Fubar Astrologicum,

OR

A true Astrological Guide:

Divided into two Parts.

The first is an exact and easie way for the Beginning or Entering into this Art: Shewing the Names and Nature of the Signs, Planets and Aspects; the erecting of a Figure by Tables of Houses, by Tables of Right and Oblique-Ascention, the Doctrine of Triangles, or by the Plain Scale by help of the Line of Chords only, for any Latitude either North or South; very useful for Seamen or any other Travelers; with the whole Instructions necessary to this Art.

The second sheweth a very plain and easie way to give Judgement upon an Astrological Figure, concerning the transaction of Humane Life, *Viz.* Of the state of the Body, Riches, Brethren, Fathers, Children, Sickness, Marriage, Death, Long Journeys or Voyages, Honour, Friends, Imprisonment, or any other Question whatsoever may be answered. With the true art of Directions by the Doctrine of Triangles, very useful in Nativitie.

Whereunto is added an Example upon every House, *Viz.* the Figure set and Judged.

By William Thrasher, *Philo-Astro-Medicus.*

London, Printed by *J. Darby*, for *William Bradley*, and are to be sold as his Shop at the *Three Bibles* in the *Minories*, 1671.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

To the Reader.

AFter many years practice in this Art in England, *and other Countryes both by Sea and Land, in ſeveral Latitudes and Places, which is well known to many in this Nation, as well as other parts, and by my often and various Experiments have examined this Art, and finding it wanting, do judge it neceſſary that the ſaid Art ſhould be enlarged more than is yet in our tongue, and yet be brought into a Pocket Volumn. I have therefore plainly and truly brought all the Rules neceſſary in this little compaſs but, as that I will aſſure you they are no way obſcured, but ſufficiently plain to thoſe of ordinary capacities. I have likewiſe added many of my own Experiments both at home and abroad, which will prove delightful and advantagious to the younger Students in Aſtrology, having left out nothing that would make this Art more plain and eaſie.*

I have divided this work into two parts: The firſt inſtructeth the ſtudents in the terms of Art and Characters neceſſary, with the uſe of the Ephemeris, and Tables of Houſes; but for the uſe of Travellers and Seamen I have ſhewed how by Tables of Right and Oblique Aſcen-

tion to erect a Figure in any Latitude North and South, but having well known the want of these Tables at Sea, I have (for such as have not those Tables) shewed a way to work the same by Tables of Signs and Tangents; and for such as have not those Tables, I have shewed how to perform the same with a line of Chords only, which is upon a very plain Scale, after a new, plain and easy way; the reduction of the places of the Planets, and time of any Longitude whatsoever.

The description of the seven Planets particularly in every one of the twelve Signs, both as to Complexion, Stature and Condition, how they vary being joyned with the more notable fixed Stars: All which was never before set forth in our tongue.

In the second part, I have largely delivered the true way of judging all manner of Questions, omitting nothing that might be necessary in any case whatsoever. I have likewise Illustrated every House with one, two or more Examples, for better satisfaction of young Students; which if well accepted, my expectations are satisfied, and I shall remain ready to serve you in any favour.

From my House in *Browns Court* against the Pump in the *Minories*.

William Thresher.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Number of the Planets and Signs, with their ſeveral Names, Characters and manifold Diviſions.

THE firſt and principal things that are to be learned in this Art, are the ſeven *Planets*, and the twelve *Signes*.

The *Planets* are theſe:

♄ *Saturn*, ♃ *Jupiter*, ♂ *Mars*, ☉ *Sol*, ♀ *Venus*, ☿ *Mercury*, ☽ *Luna*.

There are alſo two Nodes, or certain Points of the Heavens, uſed by *Aſtrologians*, named and charactered thus;

☊ The Head of the *Dragon*. ☋ The *Dragons* Tail.

The Heavens are divided into twelve equal parts, called *Signes*, which are theſe;

♈ *Aries*, ♉ *Taurus*, ♊ *Gemini*, ♋ *Cancer*, ♌ *Leo*, ♍ *Virgo*, ♎ *Libra*, ♏ *Scorpio*, ♐ *Sagittarius*, ♑ *Capricornus*, ♒ *Aquarius*, ♓ *Piſces*.

Every one of theſe Signes are divided into thirty equal Parts, or Degrees; every Degree into ſixty Minutes, and every Minute into ſixty Seconds, &c.

Through theſe 12 Signes the Planets have their

continual course, and are alwayes in one part or other of the same.

The Planets have allowed them every one (except ☉ and ☽) two of those Signes for their Houses: As to ♄ the signes ♑ and ♒; to ♃ belongs ♐ and ♓; to ♂, ♈ and ♏; to ☉, ♌; to ♀, ♉ and ♎; to ☿, ♊ and ♍; to ☽, ♋.

The Signes have many other divisions; as followeth.

♈ ♌ ♐, are fiery signes, and Masculine, hot and dry.

♊ ♎ ♒, are aiery signes, and Masculine, hot and moist.

♉ ♍ ♑, are earthly and Feminine, cold and dry.

♋ ♏ ♓, are watry and Feminine, cold and moist.

♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒ are *Diurnal* signs; and ♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♑ ♓ *Nocturnal*. Some are Northern signs, as ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍; and some are Southern signes, as ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

The signes are divided into Moveable, Common, and Fixed. *Viz.* ♈ ♋ ♎ ♑ are called Moveable, or Cardinal signs.

♊ ♍ ♐ ♓, are called Common signes.

♉ ♌ ♏ ♒, are fixed.

♊ and ♓ are double bodied signes.

♈ ♉ ♌ ♐ ♑, are Bestial signes.

♊ ♍ ♎ ♒, Humane signes.

♋ ♏ ♓, are Fruitful signes.

♊ ♌ ♍, Barren.

Mute signes, or slow of Voyce, are ♋ ♏ ♓.

Signes Opposite one to the other;

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍; Signes Commanding.

♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓; Signes Obeying.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the *Aſpects of the Planets.*

OF theſe, we ſhall ſpeak only of the moſt forceable, which are generally allowed amongſt Artiſts, which are *viz.* 5, The *Sextile* ✶, *Quadrate* □, *Trine* △, *Oppoſition* ☍, *Conjunction* ☌.

A ☌ is when two Planets are in one and the ſelf ſame degree and minute of a ſign, and this is either good or bad as the Planets are either Friends or Enemies.

A ✶ Aſpect, is when two Planets are diſtant one from the other the one ſixth part of the *Zodiack*, or two Signes, or 60 Degrees, which is all one; and this is an Aſpect of Friendſhip.

A □ is when two Planets are diſtant the one fourth part of the Heavens, or 3 ſignes, or 90 degrees; and this is an Aſpect of imperfect Enmity, or between good and bad. Or it may be underſtood thus: If two Perſons be in Friendſhip whoſe Significators be in □, they will not at all times agree, but will have ſome jarrs, but ſuch as may be reconciled.

A △ Aſpect is that of perfect Love and Friendſhip. This is when two Planets are one third part of the *Zodiack* aſunder, or juſt 4 ſigns, or 120 degrees.

An oppoſite Aſpect is when the Planets are diametrically oppoſite ſix ſignes aſunder, or 180 degrees; and this is an Aſpect of perfect hatred.

Although we mention an Aſpect to conſiſt of a juſt number of degrees, yet they being ſeldom ſo found. The Aſpects go under two denominations for diſtinctions ſake, as Partil, and Platick. A Partil Aſpect is when two Planets are exactly ſo many degrees from each other as make a perfect Aſpect. A Platick admits of the Rayes, or the moity of each Planets Orbes, which are ſo in Aſpect with each other.

The Orbes of the Planets are thus to be underſtood; ♄ 9 degrees; ♂ ♀ and ☿, each 7 degrees; ☉ 15 degrees; ☽ 12 degrees.

Aſpects are Dexter or Siniſter: Dexter is contrary to the Succeſſion of the Signes. Siniſter is with the Sueceſſion of the Signes. As a Planet in ♈ caſts his □ dexter to ♒, but his □ ſiniſter to ♋.

CHAP. III.

Of the Antiſcions and Counter-antiſcions of the Planets.

NExt to the Aſpects, we think good to ſpeak of the Antiſcions of the Planets, which are allowed to be equal to the △ Aſpect; and the Counter-antiſcions, which are allowed equal to an ☍.

The Antiſcion is, when two Planets are found equal diſtant from the firſt *punctum* of the *Tropical* Signes, *viz.* ♋ or ♑. As for Example.

If any Planet be in the firſt degree of *Gemini*, which is 30 degr. from the firſt degree of *Cancer*, he caſt his Antiſcion to the firſt degree of *Leo*, which is likewiſe 30 degrees from the firſt degree of *Cancer*.

From

From this Rule we ſhall find, that a Planet in ♈ caſt his Antiſcion to ♏, in ♉ to ♌, in ♊ to ♎, in ♎ to ♑, in ♍ to ♒, in ♐ to ♉. If you will know the degrees of the Signes the Planet caſts his Antiſcion to, ſubſtract the degree and minute the Planet is in from 30 degrees, and the remainder ſhews the degree and minute the Planet caſts his Antiſcion; and the oppoſite ſign he caſts his Counter-antiſcion.

By this Rule you will find that a Planet in 20 deg. 10 min. of ♊, will caſt his Antiſcion to the 9 deg, 50 min. of ♎, and the Counter-Antiſcion to the 9 deg. 50 min. of ♓.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Diviſion of the Heavens, and ſome Terms of Art.

THE whole Sphere is firſt and principally divided into four equal parts by two great Circles, the Meridian and Horizon: And thoſe again into 8 more, by the Circles of Poſition, which interſect the Equator equally, and do likewiſe meet in the points of Section of the grand Meridian with the Horizon.

Theſe diviſions are termed the *Twelve Houſes*: And the 10th is oppoſite to the 4th, the 11th to the 5th, the 12th to the 6th, the 1ſt to the 7th, the 2d to the 8th, the 3d to the 9th.

From the 1ſt to the 10th Houſe is termed the Maſculine, Oriental and Infant quarter, or to 15 years; from the 10th to the 7th, Feminine, Meridional

dional and Youthful quarter, or to 30 years.

From the 7th to the 4th, is called Occidental, Masculine, signifies Manhood, or to 45 years.

From the 4th to the 1st house is Feminine; Northern quarter, signifying old age, or 60 yeras.

The 1st, 10th, 7th and 4th Houses are termed Angles.

The 11th, 5th, 8th and 2d Houses are succedent Houses.

The 3d, 9th, 6th and 12th Houses are cadent Houses.

The Longitude of Planets is their distances from the first point of *Aries*, numbering in the Ecliptick according to the succession of the Signes.

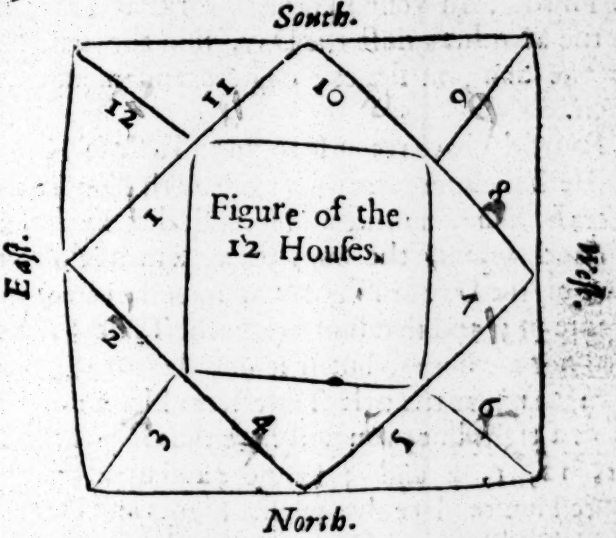
Latitude is the distances any Planet is swerved from the Ecliptick, either North or South, towards the Poles of the said Ecliptick.

The Sun has never any Latitude by reason he never swerves from the Ecliptick, but moves alwayes in the same; Its therefore termed, The Suns way.

Declination of the Sun or any Star, is so much or so far as the Sun is distant from the Equinoctial to the Poles of the same, either North or South.

That is from the 10th of *March* to the 13th of *September* tis North; from thence to the 11th of *March* tis South.

South



The Lines the Figures ſtand by, ſhew the Cuſp, or entring into the Houſe; from that to the next Figure greater, ſhew the Bounds of the Houſe. As from 1 to 2, is the Bounds of the firſt Houſe. From 2 to 3, the ſecond Houſe, *&c.*

CHAP. V.

To erect a Figure of the Heavens, for any hour of the Day or Night, by a Table of Houſes.

IN erecting or ſetting a Figure, you muſt conſider theſe things.

Firſt, that your Table of Houſes be fitted for the Latitude you intend to erect your Figure in.

Secondly, the Year, Moneth, Day of the Week, the hour and minute of the Day.

Thirdly

Thirdly, In your Ephemeris for that Year, and in the Month, againſt the Day, find the true place of the Sun, in ſignes, degrees and minutes, at noon.

Fourthly have recourſe to your Table of Houſes, and ſeek the Suns place under the 10th Houſe; then take the hour, minute and ſecond that do anſwer, or ſtand againſt the Suns place, which add to the hour of the Day or Night you intend to erect your Figure in; and that ſum ſeek in the Table (if it exceed not 24 hours, but if it do, deduct 24 hours from it) under the title Time from Noon; againſt it, in a right line, you will have the Cuſp of the 10, 11, 12, 1, 2 and 3 Houſes; and upon their oppoſite Houſes place the oppoſite Signes and Degrees, *&c.* The Sign and Degrees upon the Cuſp of each Houſe being known and placed in the Figure, find by your Ephemerides the place of each Planet at the day propoſed, and ſet it in your Figure accordingly. This ſhall be more fully manifeſt in the ſubſequent Example.

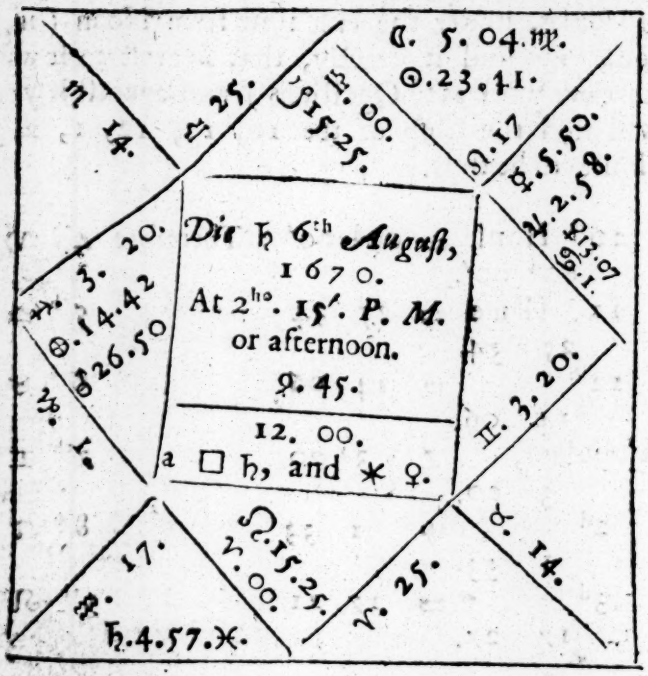
Suppoſe I would erect a Figure for the 6th of *Auguſt*, 1670, at 2 houres, 15 minutes *P. M.* or afternoon; having in readineſs a Table of Houſes for my Latitude, which ſuppoſe to be 51d, 32′; I have recourſe to the Ephemeris for that year, and over againſt the 6th of *Auguſt*, I find the true place of the Sun to be 23d, 36′ of ♌; Then I look in the Table of Houſes until I find ☉ in ♌, which is upon the 5th ſide of the Table; and under the 10th Houſe, I enter with the neareſt deg. to the Suns place, which is 24 deg. and on the left hand againſt it is found 9 ho. 45′, 19″; we reject the ſeconds, and to the 9 ho. 45′, we add 2 ho. 15′, the time of the day propoſed, and the agregate is 12 ho.

ho. 00′: With this 12ho. 00′, I enter the Table of Houſes, under the title time from Noon (if I could not find it exactly, that neareſt to it will ſerve our work as to Queſtions) and againſt it you will find the Cuſp of the 10, 11, 12, 1, 2, 3 Houſes to be thus.

10th Houſe	♎	00d	00′	Therefore 4th	♈
00d	00′.				
11th Houſe	♎	25	34	5th	♎
25	34.				
12th	♏	14	06	6th	♉
14	06.				
Aſcendant,	♐	3	20	7th	♊
3	20.				
2d	♑	1	33	8th	♋
1	33.				
3d	♒	17	21	9th	♌
17	27.				

The Planets places againſt the 6th of *Auguſt*, 1670, at Noon, you will find to be for the Meridian of *London*, ☉ 23, 36 ♌. ☽ 3, 49 ♍. ☊ 15, 25 ♈. ♄ 4, 57 ♓. ♃ 2, 57 ♌. ♂ 26, 46 ♐. ♀ 13, 00 ♋.

Next I conſider the Planets places for the day following, *viz.* the 7th day: And by ſubſtracting one from the other, I have the daily motion of each Planet; and the one twelfth part of that add to their places; the 6th day will give the Places, as in the figure.

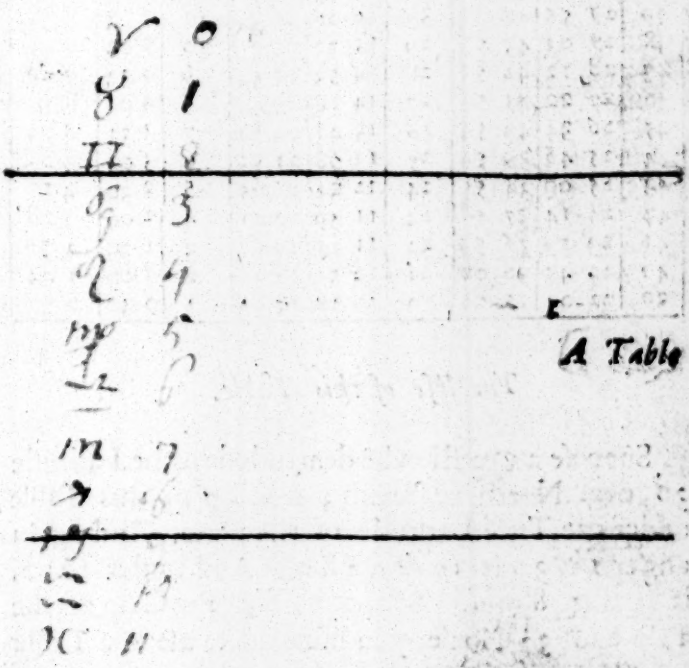


Or you may work by the Rule of Proportion, saying, If 24 houres give so many minutes as you find the daily motions to be; So is 3ho. 15'. that time proposed, to the Planets motion for that time in minutes, which must be added to the Planets place the 6th day. If the Planets be in more degrees of the Sign the 7th day than the 6th, (for then the Planet is direct) or substracted from the Planets Place the 6th day: If the Planet be in less deg. the 7th than the 6th day (for then the Planet is Retrograde) and that summe is the Planets true place for 2ho. 15'. *P. M.* or *Post Meridian*, or afternoon.

But for the Place of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*,

Mars and *Saturn*, you need not take this pains in a Question, but allow for the *Sun's* motion every 2 hours, 5 minutes; for the *Moon*, 1 degree; for *Saturn*, every six hours, 1 minute; for *Jupiter*, every two hours, 1 minute; for *Mars*, every two hours, 3 minutes; *Venus* and *Mercury* are more uncertain, but their motions are computed, for the most part, like that of the *Sun*.

But seeing we have not a Table of Houses for all Latitudes as yet extant, we must therefore upon occasion of erecting of Figures in such Latitudes, make use of the Tables of *Regiomantanus*; which you have likewise in Mr. *John Gadbury*, in his *Doctrine of Nativities*; which is called, *Rational way*; and those will serve generally for all Latitudes, Northward or Southward to 60 degrees.



A Table shewing the several Circles of Positions of the 11, 12, 2, and 3 Houses, both on the North and South side of the Æquator, from the Equinoctial to 57 degrees of Latitude, North or South.

Latitude of Place.	11 / 3		12 / 2		Latitude of Place.	11 / 3		12 / 2		Latitude of Place.	11 / 3		6 / 8	
	D	M	D	M		D	M	D	M		D	M	D	M
57	37	36	53	58	38	21	20	34	05	19	9	46	16	36
56	37	07	52	02	37	20	39	33	08	18	9	13	15	43
55	35	46	51	02	36	19	58	32	08	17	8	43	14	50
54	34	32	50	00	35	19	18	31	14	16	7	59	13	57
53	33	34	48	58	34	18	38	30	18	15	7	38	13	05
52	32	37	47	57	33	18	00	29	22	14	7	06	12	11
51	31	42	46	55	32	17	22	28	25	13	6	35	11	19
50	30	47	45	54	31	16	43	27	30	12	6	4	10	25
49	29	55	44	52	30	16	06	26	34	11	5	33	9	34
48	29	03	43	53	29	15	30	25	39	10	5	02	8	41
47	28	12	42	53	28	14	53	24	44	9	4	32	7	49
46	27	22	41	53	27	14	18	23	49	8	4	01	6	57
45	26	34	40	54	26	13	43	22	54	7	3	31	6	04
44	25	46	39	54	25	13	08	21	59	6	3	01	5	12
43	25	00	38	55	24	12	33	21	05	5	2	30	4	20
42	24	14	37	56	23	11	59	20	11	4	2	00	3	28
41	23	29	36	59	22	11	25	19	17	3	1	30	2	36
40	22	45	36	00	21	10	52	18	24	2	1	00	1	44
39	22	03	15	02	20	10	18	17	30	1	0	30	0	53

The Use of this Table.

Suppose a Question be demanded in the Latitude 36 deg. North or South; seek 36 in this Table under the Title Latitude of the place. And again under 11, 3, is 19 deg. 58 m. And under 12, 2, is 32 deg. 8 min. So that to find the Cusp of the 11th and 3d House, you must make use of a Table

of

of Oblique aſcention for the Latitude, 19 degrees 58 minutes for the 12th and 2d. The Table of Oblique aſcention for 32 deg. 8 min. for the Aſcendant. A Table of Oblique aſcention for the Latitude of the Place, which is here 36 deg. For the 10th Houſe, make uſe of the Table of Right Aſcentions. The Cuſp of the reſt of the Houſes are Oppoſite; as before.

CHAP. VI.

To erect a Scheme by Tables for any Latitude.

SUppoſe I be in the Latitude 53 deg. north Latitude, upon the 19th of *September* 1668, and deſire to ſet a Figure at two hours afternoon; I ſeek the ☉ place upon that day, and find it to be in ♎ 6 deg. 54 min. which is neareſt 7 degrees. I look in the Table of Right Aſcentions under ♎, againſt 7 deg. and the Right Aſcen. is 186° 2′
The Right Aſcention of the Time is 30 00
Right Aſcention of the 10th Houſe is 216 25
which I ſeek in the Table again, and find the neareſt number to it to be 216 deg. 16′, and that ſtands againſt ♏ 00 deg. for the 10th Houſe.

Now if you enter the Table on the other ſide with the Latitude of the place 53 deg. and right againſt it under the 11th 3d number you will find 33 deg. 34 min. which intimates that the Pole of poſition belonging to the 11th and 3d Houſes is

33 deg. 34 min. but becauſe 34 min. is above half a deg. I make uſe of the Table of Oblique Aſcentions for 34 deg. to find the Cuſp of the 11th and 3d Houſes. Likewiſe againſt 53 deg. under 12 and 2, is 48 deg. 58 min. and under that elevation, or by Tables of Oblique Aſcention for 49 deg. muſt we find the Cuſp of the 12th and 2d Houſe. Now the Right Aſcention of the 10th Houſe is as before; to which add 30 deg. makes 246 deg. 23 m. which I ſeek in the Tables of Oblique Aſcention for 34 deg, and find the neareſt ſign and degree to be ♏ 25 deg. which I place upon the Cuſp of the 11th Houſe. To this 246, 23, add 30 deg. and it makes 276 d. 23 min. the Oblique Aſcention of the 12th Houſe, which ſeek in Lat. 49 deg. and againſt it you will find neareſt ♐ 10 deg. for the Cuſp of the 12th Houſe. To 276 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. and it gives 306 deg. 25 min. for the Oblique Aſcention of the firſt Houſe, which ſeek under the Latitude of the place, *viz.* 53 deg. and you will find it againſt ♑ 1 deg. To 306 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. more, and it makes 336 deg. 25 min. which ſought in the Lat. 49 deg. the neareſt ſign and deg. that will anſwer to it is ♒ 14, which place upon the ſecond Houſe. To 386 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. and it makes 366 deg. 25 min. from which take 360, and there reſts 6 deg. 25 min. which ſeek in the Table, in the Lat. 34 deg. and the neareſt ſign and degree that will anſwer is ♈ 10, which place upon the third Houſe, and then the work will ſtand thus.

	deg.	m.			
10th Houſe Right Aſcen.	216	25	Cuſp	00	♏
11th Houſe Obl. Aſc.	246	25	Cuſp	25	♏
12th Houſe Obl. Aſc.	276	25	Cuſp	10	♐
Aſcendant Obl. Aſc.	306	25	Cuſp	1	♑

2d. Houſe

	deg.	m.		
2d. Houſe Obl. Aſcen.	336	25	Cuſp 14	♒
3d. Houſe Obl. Aſc.	6	25	Cuſp 10	♈

Oppoſite Houſes have Oppoſite ſigns and degrees, therefore;

	deg.	
4th Houſe the Cuſp is	00	♉
5th Houſe	25	♉
6th Houſe	10	♊
7th Houſe	1	♋
8th Houſe	14	♌
9th Houſe	10	♍

If you would more nearly compute the Cuſp of each Houſe, as is neceſſary in Nativities, you muſt by the Rule of Proportion, and you may obtain it. But ſince theſe Tables may be wanting at Sea, and in moſt Ships are Tables of Sines, I have therefore thought good to inſert the Spherical Projection with the Arithmetical work, whereby a figure may be ſet in any Latitude by the Doctrine of Triangles. If you were to erect a Figure for 53 deg. ſouth Latitude, 'tis only working as if the Sun were in the Oppoſite Signs, taking in your Tables *Aries* for *Libra*, *Taurus* for *Scorpio*, &c.

CHAP. VII.

To erect a Figure of the Heaven for any Latitude, according to the Doctrine of Triangles.

SUppose we would erect a figure of the Heavens on the 12th of *August* 1636 at 7h 00′ *P. M.* we shall find the Sun to be in ♌ 25 55, and by the Tables of his Right Ascention will be 152 deg. 02 min. As Radius is to the Tangent of the ☉ distance from the next Equinoctial point, *viz.* ♎ 30° 05′, so is the Co-sine of the greatest Declination 23° 30′, to the Tangent of the Suns distance from ♎ in the Equator, or Right Ascention, *viz.* 27° 58′. So — 180 — 27 58 = 152° 02′ R. Ascention of the Sun from *Aries*. The time afternoon is 7h, allowing to every hour 15°, and to every 4 m. a deg. it will be 105° of the Equator, which added to the R. A. ☉, and 'tis 105° 00′ + 152 deg. 02 min. = 257 deg. 02 min. *R. A. Domo* 10, or *Medium Cœli* = to ♎ K. Then to find the Cusp of the 10th House, or *M. C.* Say, In the Right-Angled Triangle ♎ K. I. As Radius is to Co-Tangent of the R. Ascention of the *Medium Cœli*, or Cusp of the 10th K. ♎ 9. 362210

So is the Co-Sine of the greatest Decl. ☾ ♎ 9. 962398

To the Tangent of the Suns Long. from ♎, *Viz.* ♎ 1. 9324608

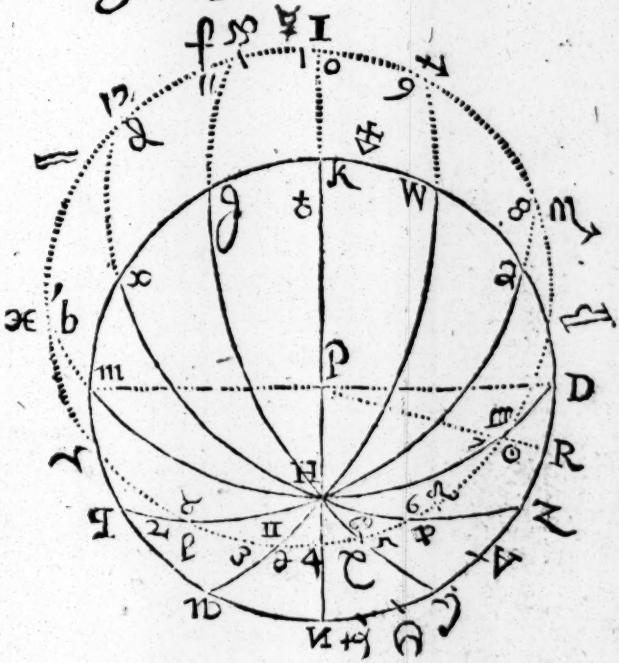
which is 78 deg. 05 m. from ♎, that is, 2 signs, 18 deg. 05 min. from ♎.

Therefore the 10th House is ♐ 18 deg. 05 min.

Sure. For

Place this Figure at page 20.

Fig: 1. Lat: N° 51: 32



For the Ascendent.

To the R. A. of the M. C. add 90 deg. and that will give the Oblique Ascention of the Asceudent thus, 90 deg. + 257 deg. 02 min. is = 347 d. 02 m. The Obl. Ascention of the Ascendant. Then for the Cusp in the Oblique Spherical Triangle ♈ M B 360 deg. 00 min. — 347 02 = 12 deg. 50 m. = ♈ M. The Angle at ♈ = 23 deg. 30 min. M = 38 28 the Co Latit.

Radius Tang. M 38° 28′	9.900086
Co-Sine ♈ ♎ 12 58	9.988782
Co-Tan. M ——— ♈ Q 52 15	9. 888868

Now M ♈ Q 52 deg. 15 min. added to B ♈ M 23 deg. 30 min. is = B ♈ Q 75 deg. 45 min.

Then say;

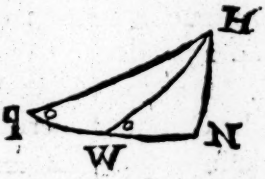
Co-Sine M ♈ Q 52 deg. 15 min. Co-Areth.	0. 213091
Co-tangent ♈ M 12 58	10. 637790
Co-Si. B ♈ Q 75 45	9. 391206
Co-Ta. ♈ B 29 48	0. 242087

This 29 deg. 48 min. from ♈ will be ♌ 00 deg. 12 min. for the Cusp of the 1st. or Ascendant.

To find the Cusp of the other Houses.

Find first the Angle at W & Q = Y, Z = Q, X. In the Right-angled Spherical Triangle W H N

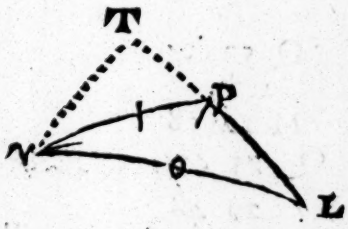
we have given H N 38° 28′ N W 30° 00′ and so N Q = 60. Therefore the Angles W & Q.



	deg.	min.
Radius, Tangent, Compl. H N	38	28
So is Sine N W the Dif. of Aſcent.	30	00
To the Co-Tan. of the Angle W.	57	49
Or ſo is the Sine N Q	60	00
To the Co-Tan. of the Angle Q	42	32

Theſe Angles in this Latitude are alwayes the ſame: by help of theſe we may find the Cuſp of every Houſe : As followeth.

For the 2d Houſe.



By the former rule we found the Angle W = W = Y = G = 57° 49′, and the Angle q = Q = Z = X = 42° 32′. Therefore in the Oblique Spherical Triangle we have given Q γ L = 23° 30′ γ Q = Q M — γ M. Now Q M is = 30° 00′, and γ M was found in the Aſcendant to be

12°

12° 58′. Therefore 30° 00′ — 12° 58′ = 17° 02′ = ♈ Q.

Then,

Radius, Tangent, Q	42 32	9. 962556
Co-Sine ♈ Q	17 02	9. 980519
Co-Tan. T ♈ Q	48 45	9. 943075

T ♈ Q = 48° 45′
+ L ♈ Q = 23 30
L ♈ T = 72 15

Co-Si. T ♈ Q	48° 45′	Co-R.	0. 180887
Co-Si. T ♈ L	72 15		9. 484106
Co-Tan. ♈ Q	17 02		10. 513758
Co-Tan. ♈ L	33 32		10. 178751

Here this 33° 32′ from ♈ is in ♉ 3° 32′ The Cusp of the Second.

For the Cusp of the 3d House.

♈ Q 17° 02′ + Q W 30° 00′ = ♈ W 47° 02′, the Oblique Asc. of the 3d. House.

Then in the Oblique Triangle W ♈ E, we have given ♈ W 47° 02′ the Angle ♈ 23° 30′ the Angle W 57° 49′.

Radius, Tangent, W	57°	49	—	10. 201123
Co-Sine ♈ W	47	02	—	9. 833512
Co-Tan. T ♈ W	42	43	—	10. 034635

T	♈	W	42°	43′
E	♈	W	23	30
T	♈	E	19	13

Co-Sine W ♈ T	4°	43′	Co-R.	0. 133879
Co-Sine T ♈ E	66	13		9. 605606
Co-Tan. ♈ W	47	02		9. 969149
Co-Tan. ♈ E	67	56		9. 708634

That is ♊ 2° 56′ for the Cuſp of the third Houſe.

For the Cuſp of the 12th. Houſe.

In this Triangle we have given Angle ♈ = 23° 30′ Angle X = Ang. q = 42° 32′ and ♈ M 12° 58′ + M X 30 = ♈ X 42° 58′.

Then,

Radius Tangent X	42°	32′	—	9. 962556
Co-Sine ♈ X	42	58	—	9. 864363
Co-Tan. T ♈ X	56	07	—	9. 826919

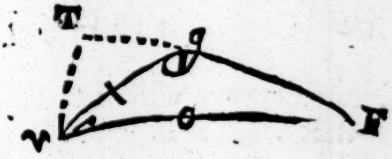
T ♈

T	♈	X	=	56°	07′
D	♈	X	=	23	30
T	♈	D	=	79	37

Co-Sine	T	♈	X	56° 07′	Co-R.	0. 253752
Co-Sine	T	♈	D	79 37	—	9. 255834
Co-Tan.		♈	X	42 58	—	10. 030851
Co-Tan.		♈	D	70 52	—	9. 540432

Which 70° 52′ subſtracted from 90° 00′ leaves 19° 08′ for ♍ D the diſtance from ♍.
So the Cuſp of the 12th is ♍ 19° 08′

Laſtly, for the Cuſp of the 11th Houſe.



In the Triangle
♈ G F firſt ♈ 23° 30′ Angle G = ∠ ♈ ∠ W = 57° 49′. And 3dly. ♈ X 42° 58′ + X G 30° 00′ = ♈ G 72° 58′.

Radius	Tangent	G	57°	49′	10. 201123
	Co-Sine		72	58	9. 466761
Co-Tan.	T	♈	G	65 03	9. 667884

T	♈	G	65°	03′
G	♈	F	23	30
T	♈	F =	88	33

Co-

Co-Sine	T ♈	G	65°	03′	Co-R.	0. 374866
Co-Sine	T ♈	F	88	33		8. 403199
Co-Tang.	♈	G	72	58		9. 486242
Co-Tan.	♈	F	88	57		8. 264307

This 88° 57′ being taken from 90° 00′, leaves 1° 03′, which is the Cusp of the 11th from ♑, *viz.* ♑ 1° 03′.

A Synopsis of the Work.

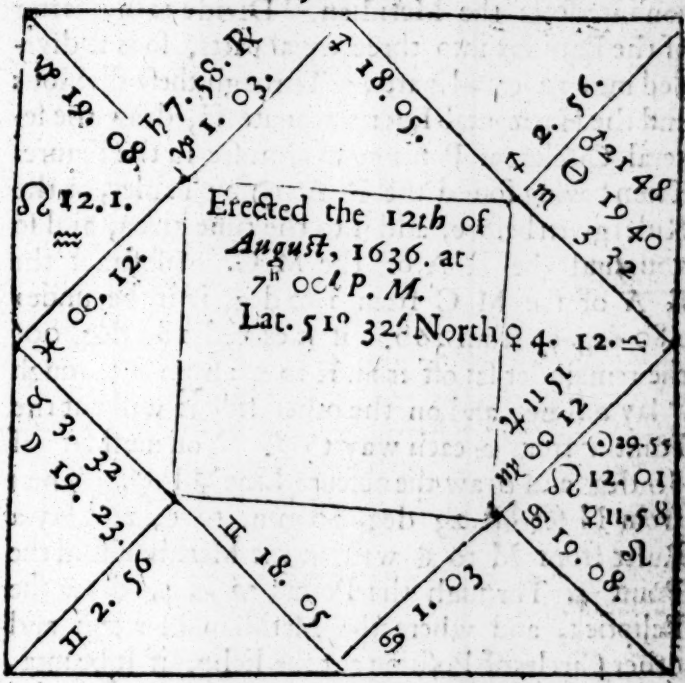
10	R A	257°	02′	Cusp of the	10th	♐	18° 05′	Therefore the	4th	♊	18° 05′
11	O A	287	02			♑	1 03		5	♋	1 03
12	O A	317	02			♑	19 08		6	♋	19 08
1	O A	347	02			♓	00 12		7	♍	00 12
2	O A	17	02			♉	3 32		8	♏	3 32
3	O A	47	02			♊	2 56		9	♐	2 56

In the Ephemerides you will find the Places of the Planets for that Year, as followeth.

♄	1	59	♑	℞
♃	11	51	♍	
♂	21	48	♏	
☉	29	55	♌	
♀	21	12	♎	
☿	11	58	♌	
☽	19	23	♉	
☊	12	01	♌	
⊖	19	40	♏	

For the placing the Planets in the figure, you have Directions in the fifth Chapter, which will stand thus in an Astrological Figure,

257. 02.



The Spherical Projection.

We follow the way of *Regiomontanus* and *Avenesra*, being the most rational way now received by all, where the Equinoctial divided into 12 equal parts by six great Circles drawn through the Section of the Meridian and Horizon; whose interval in the Equator is 30 degrees.

For the Projection of the Sphere, first (as in the Figure you may see) draw the Equinoctial, *viz.* upon the Center P. with a Cord of 60. Draw the Circle K D N M, and draw the cross Diameters K N. M D. From D set off the Latitude 51 deg. 30 min. to A, and laying a Ruler from M

to

to A, you will find the Point H where the Horizon intersects the Meridian. Divide each quarter of the Equinox into three equal parts, so is it divided into 12 equal parts. Through these divisions and the Horizontal Intersectionate H, draw the several Circles of Position as you see in the Figure. Then having found the R A ☉ by Tables, or the Rules given before, add it to the time given, and so you find the R A of the M C. Substract the R A of the M C from 180 deg. if it be under 180 deg. or from 360. if it exceed 180 deg. 00′ the remainder set off from K to ♎ : from ♎ through P lay a Rule, and on the other side it will cut the Point ♈ from ♎ each way to ☿. You must set off 90 deg. and draw the obscure Line ☿ P ☿. Then from N set off 23 deg. 30 min. to ☾, and lay a Ruler from M to ☾ will in the Meridian find the Point 4. Through the Points ♈ ♎ 4, draw the Ecliptick, and where the Meridian Horizon and other Circles of Position cut the Eclip. if it be measured upon a Line of Chords by Mr. *Collins*'s Rules in his use of the Plain Scale, you may have the Cusp of each House in any Latitude very quickly, without the Arithmetical Work, which may be taken true to a degree, which is near enough for our intent.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Necessary Tables.

A Table of Essential Dignities of the Planets according to Ptolomy.

Signs.	Lines of the planets.	Exaltation.	Triplicity.	The Terms of the Planets.					The Faces of the Planets.				
♈	♂ D	☽ 19	☉ ♃	♃ 6	♀ 14	☿ 21	♂ 26	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀	♄
♉	♀ N	☽ 3	♂ ☽	♀ 8	☿ 15	♃ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30	♂	
♊	☿ D	☊ 3	♄ ☿	☿ 7	♃ 14	♀ 21	♄ 25	♂ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	♃	
♋	☽ ♅ D	♃ 15	♂ ♂	♂ 6	♃ 13	☿ 20	♀ 27	♄ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30	♄	♂
♌	☉ N D		☉ ♃	♄ 6	☿ 13	♀ 19	♃ 25	♂ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30	♄	
♍	☿ N	☿ 15	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♀ 13	♃ 18	♄ 24	♂ 30	☉ 10	♀ 20	☿ 30	♃	♀
♎	♀ D	♄ 21	♄ ☿	♄ 6	♀ 11	♃ 19	☿ 24	♂ 30	☽ 10	♄ 20	♃ 30	♂	☉
♏	♂ N		♂ ♂	♂ 6	♃ 14	♀ 21	☿ 27	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀	☽
♐	♃ D	☋ 3	☉ ♃	♃ 8	♀ 14	☿ 19	♄ 25	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30	☿	
♑	♄ N	♂ 28	♀ ☽	♀ 6	☿ 12	♃ 19	♂ 25	♄ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	☽	♃
♒	♄ D		♄ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 12	♀ 20	♃ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30	☉	
♓	♃ N	♀ 27	♂ ♂	♀ 8	♃ 14	☿ 20	♂ 26	♄ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30	☿	☿

54

A necessary Table fit to be understood by Astrologers.

	Degr. Masculme. Degr. Feminine.	Degrees, light, dark smoky, void.	De. deep. or pitted	de. aze. lame or deficient	d. incr. fortun
♈	Masc. 8. 15. 30. Fem. 9. 22.	d. 3. l. 8. d. 16. l. 20. v. 24. l. 29. v. 30.	6 11 16 23 29		19
♉	Masc. 11. 21. 30. Fem. 5. 17. 24.	d. 3. l. 7. v. 12 l. 15 v. 20. l. 28. d. 30.	5 12 24 25	6 7 8 9 10	3 15 27
♊	Masc. 16 26. Fem. 5. 22. 30.	l. 4. d. 7. l. 12. v. 16. l. 22. d. 27. v. 30.	2 12 17 26 30		11
♋	M. 2. 10. 23. 30. Fem. 8. 12. 27.	l. 12. d. 14. v. 18. sm. 20. l. 28. v. 30.	12 17 23 26 30	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1 2 3 4 15
♌	Masc. 5. 15. 30. Fem. 8. 23.	d. 10 sm. 20. v. 25. l. 30.	5 13 15 22 23 28	18 27 28	2 5 7 19
♍	Masc. 12. 30. Fem. 8. 20.	d. 5. l. 8. v. 10. l. 16 sm. 22. v. 27. d. 30.	3 13 16 21 22		3 14 20
♎	Masc. 5. 20. 30. Fem. 15. 27.	l. 5. d. 10. l. 18. d. 21 l. 27. v. 30.	1 7 20 30		3 15 21
♏	Masc. 4. 17. 30. Fem. 14. 25.	d. 3. l. 8. v. 14. l. 22 sm. 24. v. 29. d. 30.	9 10 22 23 27	19 28	7 18 20
♐	Masc. 2. 12. 30. Fem. 5. 24.	l. 9. d. 12. l. 19. sm. 23. l. 30.	7 12 15 24 27 30	1 7 8 18 19	13 20
♑	Masc. 11 30. Fem. 19.	d. 7. l. 10. s. 15. l. 19. d. 22. v. 25. d. 30.	7 17 22 24 29	26 27 28 29	12 13 14 20
♒	Masc. 5. 21. 27. Fem. 15. 25 30	sm. 4. l. 9. d. 13. l. 21. v. 25. l. 30.	1 12 17 22 24 29	18 19	7 16 17 20
♓	Masc. 10. 23. 30. Fem. 20. 28	d. 16. l. 12. d. 18. l. 22. v. 25. l. 28. d. 30	4 9 24 27 28		13 20

A Table

A Table to examine the Dignities of the Planets.

Essential Dignities.

A Planet in his House or Reception,	5
In his Exaltation or Recep. by Exalt.	4
In his Triplicity,	3
A Planet in his own term,	2
Decanate or Face,	1

Accidental Dignities.

In the Mid-Heaven or Ascendant,	5
In the 7th 4th and 11th Houses,	4
In the 2d and 5th,	3
In the 9th,	2
In the 3d,	1
Direct, (☉ and ☾ are alwayes so)	4
Swift in motion,	2
♄ ♃ ♂ when Oriental,	2
☿ and ♀ Occidental,	2
The ☽ encreasing,	2
Free from ☉ beams,	5
In Cazimi or heart of the Sun,	5
In Partil ♂ with ♃ and ♀,	5

In

In Partil ☌ ☊,	4
In Partil △ to ♃ & ♀,	4
In Partil ✶ to ♃ & ♀,	3
In ☌ with *Cor Leonis* in 24 deg. ♌,	6
In ☌ with *Spica* ♍ in 18 deg. ♎,	5

A Table of the Essential Dignities of Pars Fortuna.

In ♉ ♓ in the 10th, or in ☌ with ♃ or ♀,	5
♎ ♑ ♌ ♋ in △ ♃ or ♀, or 7 4 11,	4
♐ in ✶ ♃ or ♀, in 2 deg. or 5 House,	3
♍ in terms ♀ or ♃ in 9th House,	2
In ☌ of ☊,	3
In the third,	1
In ☌ with *Regulus* in 24 34 ♌,	6
Spica Virgo in 18 33 ♎,	5
Not combust,	5

A Table

A Table to Examine the Debilities of the Planets.

Debilities.	
In his Detriment,	5
In his Fall,	4
Peregrine,	5

Accidental Debilities.	
In the 12th,	5
In the 8th and 6th,	2
Retrograde,	5
Slow,	2
♄ ♃ ♂ Occidental,	2
♀ ☿ Oriental,	2
☽ Decreasing in Light,	2
Combust ☉,	5
Under ☉ Beams,	4
Partil ☌ with ♄ or ♂	5
Partil ☌ with ♀	4
Besieged of ♄ & ♂	5
Partil ☍ of ♄ or ♂	4
Partil □ of ♄ or ♂	3
In ☌ with *Caput Algol*, in 20 deg. ♉, or within 5 deg.	5

A Table of the Essential Debilities of Pars Fortuna.

In ♏ ♑ ♒, in ☌ ♄ or ♂,	5
In ☍ ♄ or ♂, or in 12 8 6,	4
In ☌ with ♃ or □ ♄ or ♂,	3
In terms ♄ or ♂,	2
With *Caput Algol*,	5
In *Aries* it gets nor loses.	

The mean Motion of the Planets.

♄ 2 minutes.	♃ 5 minutes.	♂ 31 min.
☉ 59 min.	♀ 59 min.	☿ 59 min.
	☽ 13 degrees.	

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Some neceſſary Terms of Art.

THe Uſe of theſe Terms are ſo neceſſary that without them it is impoſſible to give a right judgement in this Art.

And firſt of Application, of which there are three ſorts. The firſt is when a more ſwifter Planet overtakes a more ponderous, and comes to his partil ☌ ✶ □ △ or ☍.

The ſecond is when two Planets be Retrograde, and the more lighter Planet being in more degrees of a Sign, makes a more ſwifter Retrograde Motion, and ſo applyeth to a more ponderous Planet, which is in fewer degrees by reaſon of her more ſlower Retrograde Motion.

The third ſort of applycation is when a Planet is Direct, and another Planet being Retrograde in more degrees of a Sign than the Direct Planet, and ſo may apply to a Planet in fewer degrees. Thus may the ſuperiour Planets, ♄ ♃ or ♂, apply to the inferiour Planets, *viz.* ☿ ♀ or ☾, or to the *Sun*, which otherwiſe could not be. Any of theſe Applications may be by ☌ ✶ □ △ or ☍.

Of prohibition of which there are two ſorts;

The firſt is when two Planets are applying one to the other, but before they come to a Partil Aſpect, another Planet he interpoſes his Body or Aſpect, and prohibits or hinders the Application.

The ſecond way of prohibition or hinderance is when one Significator is applying to another by

Body or Aſpect; but before he comes to perfect Aſpect he becomes Retrograde, and ſo makes no application until one of thoſe Planets have ſeparated out of thoſe Signs they were in, or apply to other Planets.

Separation, it is when two Planets are departed but ſix minutes one from each others Conjunction or Aſpect; but they cannot be ſaid to be totally ſparated until they be clear from each others Rays the half of their Orbes.

Tranſlation of Light and Nature, is when a lighter Planet ſeparates from a more weighty one, and preſently joyns to another more heavy.

Collection of Lights is when two Planets are not in Aſpect one with the other, but both caſt their Aſpect to a more weighty Planet than themſelves, and they both received him in ſome of their Eſſential Dignities.

Reception is when two Planets are in each others Dignities.

Peregrine: A Planet is ſaid to be ſo when he is in a Sign where he has no Eſſential Dignities.

Void of Courſe: A Planet is Void of Courſe when he is ſeparated from a Planet, and doth not apply to another during his being in that Sign: Or, as ſome late Artiſts will have it, being ſeparated from a Planet, and doth not apply to another until he is free from the Orbes of that Planet he is ſeparated from.

Hayz: Is when a Maſculine and Diurnal Planet is above the Earth, and in a Maſculine Sign: and ſo when a Feminine and Nocturnal Planet in the night is in a Feminine Sign.

Combuſt: Is when a Planet is within 8° 30′ before or after the Sun in the ſame Sign.

Under

Under the Sun beams a Planet is until he is fully elongated 15 degrees from the Sun before or after.

Cazima, or in the heart of the Sun, is when a Planet is not removed from him above 17 minutes before or behind the Sun.

Beſieging, is when a Planet is between the Bodies of ♄ and ♂.

Direction, is when a Planet moves forward in a Sign.

Retrogradation, is when a Planet moves backward.

Stationary, is when a Planet moves not at all.

Firſt *Stationary* is before *Retrogradation*.

Second *Stationary* is after *Retrogradation*, and before *Direction*.

CHAP. X.

Of the Signification of the 12 Houſes, and what Queſtions belong to them.

1ſt. *Houſe.*

THE firſt Houſe hath ſignification of the Life, ſtature, complexion, form, ſhape and diſpoſi. of the Querent, or thoſe that propoſe a Queſtion. Of Colours, it hath *White*.

2d. *Houſe.*

The ſecond Houſe ſignifies the Querents Eſtate, ſubſtance, moveable goods, monies, profits, loſs by Commodities, or by any undertaking, a mans aſſiſtance in Law, Dnel, the general fate of the Querent as to Riches or Poverty. Of Colours, *Green*.

3d. *House.*

Denotes the Querents brethren, sisters, kindred, neighbours; smal or in-land Journeys; oft removing from one place to another: Epistles, letters, rumors. Of Colours, the *Red* and *Yellow*, or *Sorrel* Colour.

4th *House.*

Signifies Old People, Fathers, especially his Father that is born, houses, lands, immovables, orchards, grounds, tillage, hidden treasure, minerals, all things under the Earth: the end of all things. Of Colours, *Red.*

5th *House.*

Hath sign of the Querents Children, joy, pleasure, gifts, bravery, delight, apparrel, riches of the Father, playes or gaming, drinking, ale-houses, taverns, banquets, ambassadors, petitions, messengers, posts, forraign news, *&c.* Of Colours, *Black* and *White.*

6th *House.*

Signifies all Servants, day-labourers, slaves, hoggs, sheep, goats, coneys, and all lesser cattel, or such as are not fit for labour. The Querents sicknesses, or diseases that are accute, or not long of continuance. It signifies Farmers, tenants, shepherds, warriners, uncles, or the fathers brother or sister. Of Colours, *Black.*

7th *House.*

Signifies Marriages, wives, sweet-hearts, women, law-suits, contentions, quarrels, known or publick Enemies: All men we have common dealing with; Physicians, enemies of War; the Country a Man or Ship is going to; false accusations; the debtors of the Querent; the Grandfather. Of Colours, *dark Black.*

8th *House.*

Signifies death, ſadneſs, riches never thought of, or to be got in forraign parts; dowry, eſtate of the Querents debtors, or whom he deals with; Wives or ſweet-hearts portion; the Will and Teſtament of the deceaſed; the goods or riches that are in the enemies ſhip; his aſſiſtants. Of Colours, *Green* and *Black.*

9th *Houſe.*

Signifies all Religion, learning, books, arts, Pilgrimages, long voyages, dreams, Clergy-men, news, letters from forraign parts, Church-livings, benefices, the kindred of ones wife; all manuſcripts of learning. Colours, *Green* and *White.*

10th *Houſe.*

Counſel or advice; the intent of ſecret whiſpering or counſels; honour, dignity, preferment, trade, office; all ſorts of great men; the medicines of the Phyſitian; the honour and diſhonour of the Artiſt, the middle of a journey. Of Colours, *Red* and *White.*

11th *Houſe.*

Signifies Friends, acquaintance, hope, the thing we deſire, companions, counſel of friends, a harbour, of relief as to voyages. Colours, *Saffron* or *Yellow.*

12th *Houſe.*

Private ſecret enemies, witches, witchcraft, evil-tongues, captives, ſlaves, priſoners, priſons, treaſon, villany; all great beaſts fit for Labour; cronick diſeaſes; all torments. Of Colour, *Green.*

CHAP. XI.

The Description of the 12 Signs of the Zodiack.

1. UNder *Aries* are men of mean ſtature, lean or dry Body, long Viſage, white or yellowiſh Hair curling, hazle Eye, crooked Noſe. The firſt half gives the Body more groſs.

2. *Taurus* preſents one of a ſhort Stature, full, ſtrong, big-bodyed, broad high forehead, wide noſtrills, great mouth, fat ſhort neck, ſhort arms, dark ruddy colour, thick black hair and rugged.

3. *Gemini* perſonates a decent well compoſed body; the complexion Sanguine, not clear but obſcure and dark; long arms and leggs, ſometimes the hands and feet; ſhort brown hair, good ſight, fluent tongue, apt to diſcourſe.

4. *Cancer* gives a low ſtature, ſickly, pale, whitely complection; the Viſage Oval, or ſomething long, the Hair of a ſad brown; generally the upper part of the Body bigger than the lower.

5. *Leo* gives a ſtrong well knit Body, great Head, his Eyes ſtarting out, of a Stature rather tall, Hair yellowiſh or dark flaxen, curling; of a ruddy, high ſanguine Complexion.

6. *Virgo* gives a ſlender Body, of a middle Stature, of a lovely brown Complexion; great Eyes, thick black Hair; one of a ſubtil Wit, and given to Learning.

7. *Libra* gives a ſtreight upright Body, tall,

more

more ſlender than groſs; an Oval Viſage, of a ſanguine Complexion, yellowiſh Hair, but ſometimes of a light brown; in age they have pimples or red ſpots on the ſide of the face.

Scorpio gives a ſtrong, truſs, corpulent Body, a broad Face, a duskiſh muddy Complexion, a ſad dark Hair, much and criſping; the Body hairy, ſhort thick Neck; It preſents one ſubtil, and of reſerved thoughts, naturally willful, malitious, falſe, deceitful.

Sagitarius gives a tall Stature, ſtreight well proportioned Body, ſtrong and well ſet, an Oval long Viſage, the Forehead ſomewhat broad, of a ruddy Sun-burnt Complexion; of a Cheſnut coloured Hair, a well formed Body, good Horſemen, and of a quick ſight.

Capricorn, gives a dry lean Body, little Stature, of a whitely Complexion, the Face thin, little Head and Face, the Neck long, a narrow Chin, denotes Ingenuity, and many times good underſtanding in Phyſick; the Hair of the Beard thin; the Hair black.

Aquarius denotes one of a ſtrong well compoſed Body, not Tall, of a well fleſht Body; the Viſage Oval, or ſomething long, of a clear skin, and a good Complexion, the Hair of a ſandy flaxen.

Piſces perſonates one of a ſhort low Stature, not very decent of Body, broad Face, paliſh Complexion, the Body fleſhy or ſwelling, the Hair of a light brown, an idle Body, but no wayes hurtful.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

The Deſcription of the Planets in the 12 Signes.

Of Saturn.

Saturn generally gives a Body of a middle ſtature of a pale, ſwarthy, muddy Complexion, his Eyes little and black, looking downwards, a flat broad Forehead, black or a ſad hair, hard and rugged, hanging or lowring Eye-brows, thick Lips and Noſe, a lumpiſh Countenance, ſtooping in the ſhoulders; ſometimes crooked going, ſplay-footed, or hiting one Leg againſt the other; thin Beard, many times none at all. His particular ſignifications in ♈ ♌ ♐, gives a dark ruddy Complexion: In ♈ he hath a hoarſe Voyce, high Forehead, great full Face, of dark Hair, much hair on his Head, little on his Face, and of a mean ſtature.

In ♌ and ♐ gives a tall Stature. In ♌ the Face is lean, hollow Eyes, great Arms, broad Shoulders, looking downwards.

In ♐ the Body is ſtreight and large, great Noſe, hairy and a great Mocker.

If he be in theſe Signs, in a Houſe ſignifying light Colour, the Hair is more light; but in a Houſe ſignifying dark Colour, as the 6th, 7th, 8th, be ſure 'tis Black, in Aſcendant more tall, in the 10th Houſe taller; in the deſcending part diminiſheth the Stature.

In ♊ ♎ or ♒ gives a dark ſanguine Complexion.

In

In ♊ he personates one tall of Stature, the Visage somewhat long, slender of Body, yet broad and full Shoulders, decent in Carriage, well Spoken.

In ♎ an Oval Visage, broad Forehead, long Neck, high Nose standing out, his Hair for the most part Black.

In ♒ a great Head, broad Forehead, yet thin towards the Chin, rather fat than lean.

In ♋ ♏ or ♓ of a pale Complexion between white and yellow.

In ♋ he personates one but mean of Stature, of little Head, small Face, broad Forehead, with a great space between his Eye-browes: One Diseased.

In ♏ the Body big, broad thick Shoulders, a mean Stature, a long narrow Forehead, much Hair on his Head.

In ♓ gives an active Body, of good Behaviour and Carriage, and of good Descent; the Head big, and round great Eyes, pale, his Teeth distorted, or unequal, of few words, drawing his words at length.

In Signs representing Beasts, as ♈ ♉ ♌ ♑ and the latter part of ♐ he is of a ruff skin, and in ♉ and ♑ more ruff: In ♊ ♎ and ♒ more smooth.

In ♈ ♉ ♌ or ♑, Lean or Raw-boned, and in the latter part of ♐.

In ♉ ♊ ♎ or ♒ full Bodyed.

In ♉ he is great boned, a well trust Man, great Head, great Eyes, dark black Hair, hairy of Body, not very Tall, a thick great Nose, and a large broad Forehead.

In ♑ gives one Tall with a lean Body, slender, yet a great Head, his Hands and Breast very hairy, of swarthy Complexion.

In

In ♃ a pale yellowish Complexion, long Visage, narrow Forehead; small sharp Voice, rough and hairy, with stammering in his speech.

If ♄ be in Lame or Azimene degrees, he signifies Crookedness; or in □ or ☍ ☽, he hitts one leg against the other, especially in Signs signifying the Leggs, Feet or Knees.

In Watry Signs he looks downwards, and is more slow, lazy, of a stinking breath, and seldom free from a Cough, if the Sign he is in be *Cancer*.

He is crafty for his own ends, if in the House of *Mercury* or his own House.

If ♄ be *Oriental* of the *Sun* the Stature is more short but decent, and well composed.

If *Occidental* he is more black and lean, and fewer haires.

If he want Latitude, the Body is more lean; if he have great Latitude, the Body more fat or fleshy. If the Latitude be South, more fleshy; if North, more hairy.

♄ in his first Station, little fat; in his second Station, a fat ill-favoured Body and weak. His greatest North Latit. is 2° 48′. South Lat. 2° 49′.

The Description of Jupiter *in the* 12 *Signs.*

Jupiter represents one of a tall Stature, brown, ruddy Complexion, an Oval Visage, high Forehead, fair Eyes, light brown Hair, a handsome, well-set, streight Body, large Belly, great Thighs, long Legs and Feet, of a brown ruddy Complexion; his Hair

Hair ſoft; much Beard, and that growing round.

If he be *Oriental* his skin is more clear, his complexion between white and read; the body more fat, the Eye gray and full.

If *Occidental*, of a pure lovely Complexion, the Stature more ſhort, the Hair of a light brown, or dark flaxen, uſually bald about the Temples.

His greateſt North Latitude is 1° 38′. South 1° 40 min.

If he be in an Aiery Sign, he is of a pure Complexion, full Bodyed, full Eyed, except he be in the terms of ☿, or Retrograde, and then he is little Eyed.

If he be in a Fiery Sign, in the terms of ♂ he hath pimples breaking out in his Face

If he be in Watry Signs, in *Conjunction*, *Square* or *Oppoſition* to *Mars*, they are commonly diſfigured with the Small Pox.

If ♃ be in a Fiery Sign in the *Aſcendant*, the Hair is flaxen or whitiſh; in the 10th yellow or golden Colour; in the 7th a more ſad yellow or reddiſh; in the 4th Houſe a red Hair.

If he be in *Cancer* or *Scorpio*, he ſwels in the Face as if he were puft up, without any Colour.

If he be in *Piſces* he is of a pure Complexion, agreeable to his own deſcription.

If *Jupiter* be in *Taurus* he is of a ſwarthy Complexion, pale Viſage, and ſoftly ſpoken.

In *Virgo* a dark ruddy Complexion.

In *Capricorn* of a dark, pale, whitiſh Complexion, weakly; his beard ſandy or rediſh.

If he be in a Watry Sign, his Beard is of a whey Colour.

When

When he is *Combuſt* in Earthy Signs, he is of a ſad Black; in Fiery Signs, of a light Brown.

In Watry Signs, *Combuſtion* varies little the Colour, nothing at all in Aiery Signs. Uſually ♃ ſignifies good Teeth, and ſome marks in his foremoſt teeth; for if in an Aiery Sign, then the fore-teeth are broad, in Fiery Signs crooked; in Earthy Signs uneven, foul; in Watry Signs ſuddenly decaying, Black and Rotten; and this is ſure, if ♃ be in any Aſpect of ♄, or ♂, or with ☋.

In Moiſt Signs ♃ is comely and fat; in Aiery Signs ſtrong and fleſhy with comlineſs; in Earthy Signs, well compoſed Body, neither fat nor lean, if he have not much Latitude, and in no Aſpect.

In Fiery Signs a ſtrong limb'd Body, rather lean than fat.

If ♃ be in a Watry Sign, he ſtutters or ſpeaks very ſlow, more certain in □ or ☍ of ☿.

The Deſcription of Mars *in the* 12 *Signes.*

Mars gives a ſtrong big-boned Perſon, lean, of a middle Stature; the Complexion Sunburnt, or of a brown ruddy Colour; round Viſage, ſharp hazle Eyes, the Hair red or ſandy, and ſometimes criſping or curling; a ſharp little Chin, thin Beard, his Eye-brows bent like a Bow, reaching to his Noſe; of a ſharp Wit, very Confident.

If *Mars* be *Oriental*, he ſignifies Valient men, ſome white mixt with readneſs, a decent tallneſs; his Body hairy.

If he be *Occidental*, very ruddy of Complexion, mean in Stature, little Head, ſmooth Body, and not

hairy

hairy; yellow Hair, ſtiff. His greateſt North Latitude is 4° 31′. South Latitude 6° 47′.

Mars in a Fiery Sign, gives one alwayes hollow Cheeks; in other Signs his Face is more full, his Colour according to the nature of the Sign, diminiſhed or encreaſed.

In ♈ ♌ or ♐ a Sun-burnt Complexion, or like raw tand-leather.

In ♈ a ſtiff ſad Hair, black and curling.

In ♍ a dark brown.

In ♑ black, ſmooth and not curling.

In ♊ a ſandy colour from the 1ſt to the 6th deg. red and curling, and ſo likewiſe being in any other Signs near fixed Stars, varies him according to their nature.

In ♎ a fair brown.

In ♒ a perfect yellow or ſandy flaxen.

In ♓ much hair, ſmooth and of a burnt brown.

In ♏ a ſad black and curling.

In ♐ a very fair flaxen or ſandy coloured Hair.

If ♂ be in □ or ☍ of ♄, or with ☋, they angular, give a ſturdy man; Fiery Signs make him Cholerick; Earthy Signs make him ſullen; Aiery more lovely.

In ♋ or ♐ Sottiſh. In ♏ dogged. In the Houſe of ♀ to Wenching. In Fiery Signs, in □ or ☍ of ☿ to ſteal, or in the Houſe of ☿: And if the ☉ or Lord of the 10th behold him out of the 8th by a □ or ☍, he is hang'd for it, or dyes ſome violent death by Sentence of the Judge.

In ♈ he is quarelſom; If he be in the Houſe of ♄ he is a Man-killer; In the Houſe of the ☉ Lordly; In the Houſe of the *Moon* he is a Drunkard.

The

The Description of Sol *in the* 12 *Signs.*

THE *Sun* signifies a man of a middle Stature, the Body strong and well composed, a yellowish Complexion, great Head, a round large Forehead, great Eyes, the Body fleshy, the Hair yellow and curling, quickly balld on the Head, yet much on the Face: Very Covetous, yet sufficiently Spirited.

The *Sun* in *Aries* his Exaltation gives a good Complexion, sandy, ruddy or sun-burnt.

In ♊ a high sanguine Complexion.

In ♋ a whitely pale Complexion, by reason of the humidity of the Sign. Likewise some deformity of the Body or Face, by reason ☉ is in □ to ♈, possibly only disfigured with Pockholes (the like is to be observed if ♂ be in ♋.)

In ♌ a high ruddy Complexion, round Visage, yellow Hair, a lovely Complexion and full of Sanguinity.

In ♍ gives a long, pretty full Visage, ruddy, a slender Body, sad brown Hair, something thick.

In ♎ a high, ruddy sanguine Complexion, full Visage, fierce in his looks, a very dangerous person.

In ♏ a broad full Face, fat as if he were swell'd, something clear.

In ♐ Oval Visage, of a perfect sanguine Complexion.

In ♑ gives a mean Stature, Oval Visage, long sad brown Hair, but pale of Complexion, except in the 10th or 4th House (the 10th House gives a clear red

red Complexion, the fourth House a dark sad red Complexion.)

In ♒ a well formed fleshly Body, Round Visage, yellow or sandy flaxen Hair, and of a fair clear Complexion.

In ♓ a very round Visage, a clear sanguine Complexion, of a flaxen hair, fleshy and full, given to mirth and jollitry.

The Description of Venus *in the* 12 *Signs.*

Venus describes a whitely brown Colour, intermixt with red in the Cheeks, little black Eyebrows, the nether Lip bigger than the upper, dimples in the Cheeks, a neat composed slender Body, but of a mean Stature; affable, courteous, delighting in Curiosity.

If *Oriental*, the Body enclines to talness, uprightness, wealthy, composed.

If *Occidental*, the person is more short of stature, yet very decent, comely in form. Greatest north Lat. or South is 9 degrees.

If ♀ be in ♈, the Visage is Oval, a little slender Body, the hair commonly red, pockholes or freckles in the Face.

In ♉, an Oval or round Visage, dimples in her Cheeks, of a ruddy Complexion, well formed, fleshy, yet slender Body, black or brown Hair, and black Eyes and Brows.

In ♊, a tall Stature, slender Body, long Arms, a streight upright Body, of a flaxen Hair, a very neat, witty fluent Body.

In ♋, a short Stature, round Visage, pale Com-

plexion, fair Hair, fat and fleshy Body.

In ♌, a fair Complexion, yet something fleshly, in the Face freckles; Visage round, yet the Cheeks a little hollow, a sandy or reddish hair.

In ♍, a round or Oval Visage, a tall slender Body, a lovely black Hair, a nimble active Body a loquatious nimble tongue, witty, ingenious.

In ♎, a well formed, tall, upright Body, streight but fleshy with decentness; some freckles in the Face, Dimples in the Cheeks, a dark flaxen hair, and sometimes of a light brown.

In ♏, a broad full Face, not very corpulent; broad about the shoulders, of a pale, swarthy, or whitely Complexion, of a sad brown Hair, given much to the flesh.

♐ A middle Stature, sometimes tall, freckly or Sun-burnt in the Face, yet the skin moderately fair, of a flaxen or sandy Hair.

In ♑ a short Stature, a thin spare Face, not very long, a little Head, slender Body, black hair and Eye-brows, witty ingenius, but variable in their Resolutions.

In ♓ a round Visage, of a pale ruddy Complexion, a well framed Body, decently fleshy, Dimples in the Cheeks or Chin; of a very light brown or flaxen hair.

The Description of Mercury *in the* 12 *Signs.*

Mercury generally gives a tall Sature, lean and ſlender Body, black Hair, long lean Face, high Forehead, long ſtrait Noſe, lean, lank, long Fingers, Feet, Armes and Legs, and goes ſwinging one Arm, a witty ſubtile Man, full of Talk, but of no great fidelity, unleſs *Mercury* be fixed.

Oriental, his Complexion is hony-coloured or ſunburnt; in the ſtature of his Body not very high, but well joynted, ſmall Eyes, not much Hair.

Occidental, a tauny Viſage, lank Body, ſmall ſlender Limbs, hollow Eyes, and ſparkling red or fiery; the whole frame of the Body enclining to dryneſs: His greateſt South Lat. is 3° 35′. North Lat. 3° 33′.

Mercury in the 6 firſt deg. of ♈ gives a man of a middle Stature, moderately full Viſage, not long but Oval, of a ſad brown Hair, a little curling.

To the 14th degree, the Viſage round, pleaſing, dimples in his Cheeks, his Hair of a bright brown, ſmooth and not curling.

To the 21th deg. a long Viſage, ſharp Chin, long Noſe, high Forehead, Freckles in his Face, a light brown or flaxen Hair, a little curling.

To the 26th deg. a full Forehead, hollow Cheek, round Viſage, bright Hair about the Eye-lids; on the Head red Hair curling; a ſcar or mold about his Lips, Wanton, Luxurious.

To the 30th deg. a ſad yellow Complexion, full Forehead, hollow Cheeks, flattiſh Noſe, a ſad

brown Hair. His Stature for the first 10 deg. a middle Stature: From 10 to 20, a tall Stature: from 20 to 30 deg. a little depraved Stature.

In the Terms of *Jupiter* he is a jovial Man and sober.

In the Terms of *Venus* wanton, luxurious.

In the Terms of *Mercury* subtile and Cholorick.

In the Terms of the *Sun* Lordly.

In the Terms of *Saturn* Churlish.

Mercury in *Aries* represents a spare, thin, slender Body, long Visage.

In *Taurus*, a short Body, Oval Visage, of sad brown Hair.

In *Gemini*, a long Visage somewhat fleshy, of a tall Stature, light brown Hair.

In *Cancer*, a low Stature, thin spare Body, a feeble Creature.

In *Taurus*, a lusty proportioned Body, sun-burnt Complexion.

In *Virgo*, a dark brown Hair, a slender, handsom, well composed Body, little Eyes.

In *Libra*, a tall Body, Oval Visage, something fleshy Body, but neatly composed, little Hair, smooth Face.

In *Scorpio*, a meager swarthy Complexion, little Stature, thick shoulders, brown Hair curling, distorted Teeth, of scurrulous evil Conditions.

In *Sagittary*, a tall Stature, long big bon'd, but raw and not fat; long Visage, high Forehead, long great Nose, a man selfish, yet working his own mischief.

In *Capricorn*, a man of Nimble Tongue, spare Body and Countenance, thin Visage, brown Hair, many times bow-legg'd.

In

In *Aquarius*, a Man of a middle ſtature, fat, big, and fleſhy, full face, a pure clear Complexion, a ſober, ingenious Man, ſometimes well learned.

In *Piſces*, the party Stutters, or is very ſlow of ſpeech, of ſmall Stature, pale Viſage, ſickly, careleſs; much Hair every where on his Body, given to mirth, dancing, drunkenneſs.

The Deſcription of the Moon *in the* 12 *Signs.*

THE *Moon* gives one of a pale whitely Face, mixed with but a little red if any, of a mean Stature, a fat and flegmatick Body, ſhort Arms, fleſhy Hands, of a brown Hair, and ſlow of ſpeech, of mutable Condition, often changing, weariſom, peeviſh, ſeldom contented, neither delighting in idleneſs nor action. Her greateſt North Latitude 5 deg. 17 min. South 5 deg. 12 min.

In *Aries*, gives a corpulent Body, full Viſage, ſhort Stature, a haughty Cholorick perſon, given to quarrel, of a mean or low condition.

In *Taurus*, a big broad Face, black Hair, a dark obſcure Countenance, thick broad Shoulders, big Bodied, in all his Limbs ſtrong and thick.

In *Gemini* a handſom Body, fleſhy, of a ſandy ruddy Complexion, Witty, but given to lying.

In *Cancer*, gives a middle Stature, the Body well ſhaped but fat, a round Viſage, and brown Hair.

In *Leo*, a high coloured Complexion in Viſage, a ſtrong well compacted Body, of a middle Stature, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen.

In *Virgo*, gives one of a mean Stature, long

Neck, Oval Visage, ruddy Complexion, sad Hair, a witty Person.

In *Libra*, a very handsom tall Creature, a fair brown Hair, smooth; one wholly given to Patience, loving Histories, Singing, Mirth, *&c.*

In *Scorpio*, one of a short Stature, big broad Face and fleshy, of a dark sad Hair, of an evil Turbulent Spirit, either Man or Woman, a Scold and that which is worse.

In *Sagittarius*, a streight well-formed Body, of a brown Sun-burnt Complexion, a light Chesnut-hair, the upper part well composed, but in the lower part some deformity.

In *Capricorn*, a sickly Creature, thin spare Body, hollow Cheeks, black Hair, weakness or impediment in the Knees, one something jolly, but careless, not delighting in labour either of Body or Mind.

In *Aquarius*, one of a middle Stature, inclining to brevity, full Visage, of a high sanguine Complexion, yellow hair, broad Shoulders, thick Thighs and Leggs, corpulent and fleshy, a painful and industrious Person.

In *Pisces*, a short round Visage, high broad Forehead, light Hair, fat, full, fleshy all over, the Body stooping forward, careless, *&c.*

CHAP. XIII.

Observations upon the Signs: Of their Colour and Complexions.

IT is generally found that fiery Signs give a yellow or flaxen Hair, especially if they be fiery Planets or in their Terms.

Consider likewise, whether the degrees the Planet is in be light or dark by the foregoing Table, and Colour of the House the Planet is in: The Nature of the Stars they are with; which you have at large in *Hargils* Tables set out by Mr. *Gadbury*; for all these do alter the Complexion, so likewise do the Aspects of the Planets.

Taurus gives a dark black hair.

Capricorn generally black.

Gemini or *Libra* a fair brown.

Aquarius a flaxen, but sometimes blackish.

Cancer a whitish brown.

Scorpio sometimes fair, as in the Ascendant or 10th; sometimes sad, in the 8th, 7th, or 6th; but sometimes according to the Family.

In *Pisces* a bright brown soft hair.

Of Conditions.

Humane Signs give humane Conditions.

Beastial Signs, of the nature of the Beast they resemble.

Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, give men of action, naturally Cholerick, haughty.

Taurus, *Virgo* or *Capricorn*, give men ſullen and dogged; ſo doth *Scorpio*.

Cancer and *Piſces* give men of few words, and thoſe to no purpoſe; given to hatred.

Gemini, *Libra* or *Aquarius*, give humane, affable, good Conditions, well-ſpoken, familiar Men.

Taurus gives a ſturdy ſtrong Perſon.

Aries a ſharp Wit.

Gemini gives a ſharp Will; ſomething accute in Wit but confident and Obſtinate.

Cancer gives a deſire, but no ingenuity.

Aries, *Taurus*, *Libra*, *Scorpio*, give a Stature indifferent tall.

Gemini, *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Sagittarius* give a tall Stature.

Aquarius a middle Stature.

Cancer, *Capricorn*, and *Piſces* ſhort Stature.

The Planets *Oriental* give a taller Stature than *Occidental* Signs.

The Summer Signs, *viz. Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*, give a more chearful Countenance than Winter Signs, *viz. Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Piſces*.

A Planet in *Scorpio*, *Leo* or *Sagittarius* much *Oriental*, gives great Bodies.

In *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Piſces Occidental*, little Bodies: The upper part thick and ſtrong, if the Significator be in *Aries*, *Leo*, *Taurus*. The lower part, if the Sign be in *Sagittarius*, *Gemini*, or *Scorpio*.

Much Latitude makes them fat, or if *Retrograde*, or in the firſt Station, or in the firſt part of *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Leo*; or in the laſt part of *Gemini*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*.

Lean if in the firſt part of *Gemini*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*.

If

If the *Sun* behold the Significator, it gives a full Body, well ſhaped.

The *Moon* beholding a Planet, gives a plump fleſhy Body.

CHAP. XIV.

The various Diſpoſitions as the Planets ſignifie in the 12 *Signes.*

Of Saturn *in the* 12 *Signs.*

IN *Aries* he ſignifies a great bragger, a boaſter of his great Arts; if a Souldier, delights in talking of his ſlaying and killing of Men, of his burning Countries, Houſes, *&c.* Given to contention and quarrel.

In *Taurus*, he is of his own Nature for the moſt part, yet he is Feminine, given to wenching, whoreing, delights in letchery and beaſtial actions.

In *Gemini*, he is an ill liver, of perverſe nature, ſad, languiſhing, melancholly, yet ſufficiently ingenious and humane in his ſpeech, and grave in his carriage or behaviour, yet his affairs go croſs.

In *Cancer*, gives a deformed, ill-ſhaped, crooked, ill conditions; his diſpoſition being wholly given to Jealouſie, Malice and Hatred, beloved by very few; inclining to theft.

In *Leo*, one moderately well diſpoſed, ſeeming noble, but very full of revenge; furious, building on his own ſtrength, and ſeeming very ſtrong, as being great lim'd, but no good fighter, for in the end he will prove weak.

In

In *Virgo* a penſive melancholy Man, ſtudious, taking in hand high things, but will come off with diſgrace; inclining to theft, a ſly perſon, long holding anger.

In *Libra*, he is great at leaſt in his own conceit, very much ſelf-conceited, given to ſtrife, victorious by War, and thinks himſelf in what he undertakes able to exceed or overcome all men, or any man; he is many times laviſh in his expences, and dies poor.

In *Scorpio*, he delights in Shooting, Guns, and Bows, loves to breed challenges, controverſies, and contentions, is inclining to Robbery or Piracy, or uſe violent exerciſe of evil-doing to other men.

In *Sagittarius*, he is one giving good words, pretending much ſincerity and kindneſs, but under ſome by-pretence, a meer deceitful counterfeit perſon, goes ſtooping.

In *Capricorn*, gives a melancholy penſive man, very ſolicitous in things of this world, in words reſerved, courteous, loveth to dig the earth, or to make pitts, or to ſearch treaſure in the earth, and ſometimes uſing the ſea; yet peeviſh, remembring anger long.

In *Aquarius*, gives a good diſpoſition, very ſtudious in Arts, and a very good profound genius, of affable courteous diſpoſition, yet high-minded and ſelf-conceited, knowing too well his own parts, he is a great proficient in Sciences.

In *Piſces*, a ſneaking, malitious hateful perſon, he delights in hatred and contention, committing many wicked exploits in his younger years; one of good deſcent.

Of Jupiter *in the* 12 *Signs.*

Jupiter in *Aries*, gives a man of noble diſpoſition, good quality, loving friendſhip, delighting to be well cloathed, a jovial, merry, drinking Companion.

In *Taurus*, he is one of good judgement, wiſe, diſcreet, of great knowledge, good carriage, loving Women, and private company keeping, pittiful to the poor.

In *Gemini*, gives one very affable, of good behaviour, very pleaſant, gentle, of good vocation, a lover of Learning and Science, a lover of Women good and bad. If he be near *Occulus Taurus*, he is wandring in his mind and affections, a traveller, raſh, haſty, his own enemy.

In *Cancer*, he is lofty, of great high thoughts, aiming at great matters, talkative, arguing and contrarying Men, but very well agreeing with Women, delighting upon the Sea or Waves, fortunate in Sea Warrs.

In *Leo*, he is ſtately, noble-minded, of a good diſpoſition, a little proud, delighting in Chivalry, and Man-hood, and Artillery; not daunted at his Enemy, but fighting with great courage.

In *Virgo*, he loves the exerciſe of Weapons, is Ambitious, a great Bragger, covetous of Money, given to Study, Science, Cholerick, Haſty, and ſometimes in anger, waſting and deſtroying all that is near him; hard to be pleaſed.

In *Libra*, he is of a very fair, pleaſant, mild diſpoſition, loving recreation of Body and Mind, a lo-

ver

ver of Hawking, Hunting, and Fowling; very meek and fair conditioned; ſometimes keeping company with Poor folks, at other times with Rich, and is eſteemed of all.

In *Scorpio*, ambitious to bear Command in War, taketh care to encreaſe his worldly goods, to gather up money, obſtinate to his own opinion and fancy, delighted with his own conceit.

In *Sagittarius*, he is affable, of good diſpoſition, yet one of a noble and brave Carriage, a lover of Horſes, and to be well horſt, and weareth brave Clothes, loves Juſtice, is not willing to wrong any one.

In *Capricorn*, he is waſpiſh, ſickly, weakly, and a miſerable perſon, cannot well help himſelf, ignoble, poor.

In *Aquarius*, he is of an affable merry diſpoſition, loving, delightful of mind, goeth neat in his apparel, and good company, delighteth in hawking and hunting.

In *Piſces*, he is wholly jovial, ſometimes a Doctor of Phyſick or Science, at leaſt a Student in high and profound things; he loveth Muſick, and Inſtruments of mirth; is naturally merry, recreative and a good company keeper; if he uſe the Sea, he is no private Sea-man.

Of Mars *in the* 12 *Signs.*

MARS in *Aries*, is a valiant ſtout man, but given to clamours, ſeditions, rebellions and deceit, ſtrife; is feared of all, ſcornful, ſubject to no reaſon, confident, a true lover of War, but willing to obey no man; many times a Captain, Colonel or General, *&c.*

In *Taurus*, denotes a gluttonous luxurious perſon; homely of viſage, by the ſtroke of a ſword upon his face; he is unfortunate in War, a Gamſter, loveth to play at Cardes, Dice, *&c.* to ſing wanton idle Songs, given to all Vices, ſometimes a Murderer, a raviſher of Women.

In *Gemini*, a man of haſty diſpoſition, unſetled, wandering, not continuing in one place, ſome skill in a part of Phyſick: And ſometimes it denotes a private Souldier which hath been hurt in the Arm, which is a ſervant to others.

In *Cancer*, he is given to wine, quarreling, ill-favoured in his Face, unfortunate in War; yet it may ſignifie a Souldier, Oſtler, or rider of Horſes.

In *Leo*, a Man very cholerick and haſty, inſomuch that he will pull his hair off with madneſs, and knock his head for anger; a very ſtrong and well made Man, he loves ſhooting in Guns and Riding.

In *Virgo*, one very angry, and that will keep anger long, an ill-favoured perſon; ſome hurt or blemiſh in his Face, and ſometime loſeth a member, or an Eye.

In *Libra*, a Man well-featured merry-diſpoſed, delighting in horſemanſhip, manhood, weapons, a ſcornful perſon, a great talker, making men wonder at his words, going neat and trim, uſeth Womens company to his own detriment.

In *Scorpio*, is a quarrelſom, rebellious, dogged perſon, ſoon angry, hateful, raſh, unhumane, quarelling in company, an unthankful Perſon; yet ingenious in many things, accute in apprehenſion, a good Sea-man, good Chymiſt or Chyrurgion.

In *Sagittarius*, a Man chollerick, haſty, delighting in war, and riding horſes, loves to be praiſed, yet ſcorns to be undervallued, will rather fight; good merry company, full of activity, pleaſant, ſcornful, much talking, uſing many words, going neat in apparel.

In *Capricorn*, makes one of undaunted ſpirit, yet of good diſpoſition, ingenious and quick-witted, a man victorious in War, and encreaſeth riches and honour thereby, his affairs for the moſt part ſucceſful.

In *Aquarius*, gives a miſchievous and quarrelſom perſon, delighting many times in debates, and ſtrife between people, many times a thief, gets hurt on his Leggs, and indangers the loſs of an Eye.

In *Piſces*, delights in merryment, jovialty, keeping good and bad Women company, much enclined to Venery, ſomething acute, victorious over his Enemies; ſeldome loveth his own Wife truly; raſh, killeth or woundeth ſometimes without cauſe; can diſſemble and flatter with good confidence.

Of the Sun *in the* 12 *Signes.*

THE *Sun* in *Aries*, gives a man of a noble diſpoſition, of good courage, excelling in war, mighty ſtrong, cruel and powerful over his Enemies, depoſeth great ones, abates their eſtates and dignities, very ingenious in all war-like engines, or weapons; if he were bred to a mechanick Trade, he keeps not to it, but changeth his life to a better or more nobler.

In *Taurus*, one of good courage and ſtrength, building much thereon, loving war, aſſaults, skirmiſhings, and to be victorious.

In *Gemini*, one of mean dignity or power, yet of a good diſpoſition, affable, ſuffering himſelf to be ordered by others, doth many things whereby he may reap diſgrace, may be good in finding treaſure in the earth.

In *Cancer*, one not hurtful, a good merry companion, loving the company of private Women, will be very jovial, delighting in playes, paſtimes, ballads, fables, playing with muſick.

In *Leo*, delights in pleaſure, and paſtime, a faithfull man fulfilling his promiſe, ambitious loving to be armed, and to ride fair horſes, one keeping good order in war; uſually a ſcar in his face.

In *Virgo*, delights in mirth, to play on Muſick, to ſing, to give audience to others with ſilence, loveth to eat and drink well, rejoycing in all recreation of body and mind.

In *Libra*, denotes a man very unfortunate, in his wayes and all his actions; if in War he loſeth his repute,

repute, and comes to diſhonour, is in danger of being taken and ſlain, put to flight or baniſhed his Country, is danger of his Life in War.

In *Scorpio*, he is induſtrious to get honour, ingenious in his wayes, yet dogged and diſdaining others; hath good ſucceſs in Phyſick, Chymiſtry, and ſayling in Ships of War.

In *Sagittarius*, he gives one high ſpirited, loving great Power and Command, but exerciſing evil therein.

In *Capricorn*, One very haſty in diſpoſition, loving the company of Women, ingenious in learning, and be beloved, willingly doing Juſtice, in puniſhing evil, and maintaining a good cauſe.

In *Aquarius*, a man bragging and ſetting forth himſelf beyond his deſerts; one of ſmall Command, not obeyed by any that are under his Command.

In *Piſces*, a lover of Games, and Paſtimes, as Cardes, Dice, *&c.* and the company of Women; eating and drinking, yet but ſlow in his actions, in many things his own Enemy.

Of

Of Venus *in the* 12 *Signs.*

Venus in *Aries* makes a ſad ſorrowful perſon, all things go contrary to his mind, yet a lover of company, waſtful.

In *Taurus*, one of a good diſpoſition, mild, loving his Wife and Children, and honeſt Women; provident for his Family.

In *Gemini* he is pittiful, merciful, open-hearted, loveth the poor, giveth almes, honeſt in their dealing.

In *Cancer*, Gluttonous, idle, loving drinking and eating much, dancing, playing, and to go neat in apparel.

In *Leo*, quickly angry, but ſoon over; of good nature, a little proud, ſickly, defective in ſome of their members.

In *Virgo*, One ingenious, yet a ſervant to others, one vext and croſt in many things, which cauſes him to be ſorrowful, and angry, and ſometimes the loſs of a member.

In *Libra*, A courteous, civil, reſpective perſon, which doth love good company; ſomething choleriek, quickly over.

In *Scorpio*, Denotes one angry, hateful, envious, ſcolding, fighting, loving to oppreſs others, and take away what they have by violence, delights in quarels, given to drinking, wenching, and ſecretly to hate others.

In *Sagittarius*, Denotes one of good Spirit, delighting in riding, ſhooting, of good diſpoſition, a little proud and angry, yet it will not continue.

In *Capricorn*, A lover of Women, drinking, hearing people ſing, to eat much, and to keep company with great perſons.

In *Aquarius*, One courteous and affable of diſpoſition, delighting in recreation and merriment, in hunting, fouling, and uſing civil company.

In *Piſces*, One of good carriage, wit, knowledge, reaſon; loving, peace, amity, ſciences, obeying Laws, uſing all juſtice and civility.

Mercury *in the* 12 *Signs.*

MErcury in *Aries*, a quarreler, given to lying, ſtealing, breeding of ſtrife, a murmurer, grudging other folks good.

In *Taurus*, Loves eating, drinking, keeping company with women, loves ſongs, dancing, untemperate, ſlothful.

In *Gemini*, Ingenious, Pollitick, talkative, loving many times Law-debates and quarrels.

In *Cancer*, a diſſembler, a traytor, malitious, diſobedient, ready to wickedneſs, melancholy, given to drinking, and inclined to ſteal.

In *Leo*, Is haſty, cholerick, proud, loves war, cares not to kill, loves ſtrife and debate, is ſubtile.

In *Virgo*, is witty, ingenious, loves to go gay in apparel, a good Scribe, exerciſing his wits, one of good langnage.

In *Libra*, He is wiſe, ingenious, a lover of knowledge, given to Hiſtory, and to write Books, hath many Virtues.

In *Scorpio*, he is a lover of Women, and keeping

ing company, a delighter in drinking, yet subtil, ingenious, a lover of good apparel, and to goe fine.

In *Sagittarius*, makes him quarrelsom, contentious, making strife, an enemy much to himself in all his actions.

In *Capricorn*, Is one of a pining froppish disposition, a mean person, going in poor apparel, a sickly person, many times in want.

In *Aquarius*, Gives one ingenious in knowledge, Arts and Sciences, or very ingenious thereto, many times a good Astrologer, Diviner, Geometrician, or Mathematician, one of a good carriage and behaviour.

In *Pisces*, A weakly sickly Man, pining, waspish, decaying in Body, delighting to go well cloathed, and of good conditions.

The Moon *in the* 12 *Signs.*

THE *Moon* in *Aries*, gives a haughty cholorick person, of a churlish disposition, soon angry, and easily given to quarrel.

In *Taurus*, Gives one of a good disposition, full of humanity, keeping good orders, doth good Justice, and is well beloved; also it denotes one in Office.

In *Gemini*, Gives one of an ill Life and Conversation, not thriving in his affaires, no good nature; it denotes one poor, ill clad, having lost a member.

In *Cancer*, Gives one of wisdom, prudence, discretion,

cretion, well beloved and obeyed, pleasant, affable; It denotes many times one of Power.

In *Leo*, One that hath high thoughts of himself, ambitious, not well beloved, despised of most by reason of their desire of domineering.

In *Virgo*, A melancholy, pensive, slumbring person, is covetous of money, goes ill clad, performing no good action.

In *Libra*, gives one merry and jolly, loving eating and drinking too much, not very mindful of their proper business, careless, loving dancing, singing, Womens company, and all idle recreations.

In *Scorpio*, Gives a muttering person, one cross, of evil thoughts, being the cause of much evil, which comes upon them and others, and all by their obstinacy and ignorance; a Kitching Wench.

In *Sagittarius*, Denotes one cholerick, easily angered, not much to be trusted, by reason of their double sayings.

In *Capricorn*, An idle person, not loving labour given to drinking, careless, not contented in any condition, inclining to theft.

In *Aquarius*, Denotes one well conditioned, delighting in many recreations of Body and Mind, loving hunting or fowling, taking many works in hand, but finishing nothing, or else they are of no use in their affairs.

In *Pisces*, Denotes an idle person, careing not for any thing, loves gaming, or many vain recreations, whereby they wast and consume their estates, or what they get, not minding their business.

These descriptions of the *Planets*, must be understood as they are by themselves in any Sign, but if they be aspected of any Planet, they participate of

the nature and disposition thereof, either good or ill, according to the state or condition of that Planet, and his good or evil Aspect.

As for Example.

If *Saturn* be well posited, and beholds a Significator, he makes him more profound in his Imaginations, reserved in his words; in arguing and disputing grave; very studious in obtaining Riches, speaking very little.

If *Saturn* be ill Posited and Aspected, it makes a man more envious, covetous, jealous, mistrustful, timorous, sordid; outwardly dissembling, sluggish, suspitious, stubborn, a contemner of Women, a close lyar, a malitious murmuring person, *&c.*

Jupiter well Posited, makes a lover of fair dealing, desiring to benefit all men; doing good things, of sweet and affable disposition; very indulgent to Wife and Children, a reliever of the Poor, full of Charity, faithful, bashful, aspiring in an honest way, *&c.*

Jupiter Ill posited, Wasts his Estate, suffers every one to cozen him, is hypocritically Religious; one ignorant, careless, nothing delighting in the love of his Friends, of a gross dull capacity, abasing himself in all company, crouching and stooping where there is no necessity.

Mars well Posited, is in courage and war invincible, scorning any should exceed him, subject to no reason, bold, confident, immovable, contentious, valiant, hazarding himself to all perills, a boaster of his own acts, yet of a prudent behaviour in his own affairs.

Mars if ill, talks without modesty or honesty, a

lover of quarrels, ſlaughters, theeving, a Promoter of Sedition, an highway Thief, wavering, a Traytor, raſh, inhumane, a Cheat, furious, violent.

Sol makes one very faithful, keeping his word, prudent, and of incomparable judgement; of great Majeſty and ſtatelyneſs, induſtrious to acquire Honour, and a large Patrimony, yet willingly parting with it again. He ſpeaks with gravity, but not many words, but thoſe with great confidence and command of his own affections; full of thought, ſecret, truſty, ſpeaks deliberately notwithſtanding his great heart, yet is he affable, courteous and humane to all.

Sol ill Poſited, makes a man arrogant, proud, diſdaining all men, cracks of his pedegree; he is purblind in ſight and judgement; reſtleſs, troubleſom, domineering, expenſive, fooliſh, a meer vapourer, endued with no gravity of words, or ſoberneſs in action, a ſpend-thrift, hanging on other mens charity.

Venus, if well placed, is not vitious, but pleaſant, loving mirth and good company; zealous in their affections, loving all manner of honeſt merriment; eaſie of belief, and not given to labour or take any pains; a company-keeper, chearful, nothing miſtruſtful, neat in apparel.

Venus ill poſited, makes one riotous, expencious, given to lewd company, not regarding his reputation, coveting unlawful Beds, an Adulterer, Inceſtuous, Fantaſtick, ſpending his money in Alehouſes and Taverns among looſe people; a meer lazy companion, not careful for things of this life.

Mercury well poſited, is one of a ſubtile politick brain, intellect and cogitation, a good Diſputant, argu-

arguing with discretion; a searcher into Mysteries and Learning; a man of an unwearied curious fancy, seeking after hidden things, and makes him compleat in his study or knowledge.

Mercury ill posited, a troublesom wit, a kind of frantick man, his tongue and pen against every man, wholly bent to fool his estate and time in prating, and trying nice conclusions to no purpose; a great Lyar, Prater, Boaster, given to Evil-Arts; a very Idiot, constant to no place or opinion.

The *Moon* if well posited, denotes a lover of honesty, of ingenious Sciences, a searcher after Novelties, naturally propence to flit and shift his habitation, unstedfast, wholly caring for the present time; timerous, prodigal, easily frighted; however loving peace, and to live free from care, and one that tampers in several trades.

The *Moon* ill posited, denotes an idle person, hating labour, a drunkard, a sot, one of no spirit or forecast, delighting to live beggarly and carelesly, one contented in no condition.

The nature and disposition of the Planets are varied likewise, being joyned with fixed Stars which are near the Ecliptick.

As the *Pleiades* in 24 *Taurus*, inclines the disposition to be more wanton, ambitious, turbulent and quarrelsom.

Occulus Tauri in 5 *Gemini*, to be more couragious, fierce, to love War, or Military affairs, unquiet and seditious: The Moon with this Star makes a good fellow, but if *Mars* be there likewise, it denotes a bloudy-minded person.

Venus there, makes a good fellow, and lover of Women.

Saturn there, makes a very wicked envious person.

The Significator with the *little Goat* in the 16th and 17th deg. of *Gemini*, makes them more curious in knowledge, and a diligent ſearcher into things of ingenious Inventions, and induſtrious.

With the *leſſer Dog*, they are more ſaucy, prone to anger, proud, careleſs, violent, giddy-minded.

With *Hercules* in 18 deg. *Cancer*, they are more ſubtile and crafty, audacious, mixed with cruelty and raſhneſs.

With the *Lyons heart* in 25 deg. *Leo*, he is more generous, magnanimous, and yet civil in his conditions, ambitious to bear rule over others.

With *Spica Virginis* in 18 deg. *Libra*, expreſſeth a man or perſon of good conditions, diligent in obtaining Arts and Sciences, and rare Inventions, chiefly if *Mercury* be there with the Significator.

But if *Saturn* be there, he is more ſharp and rugged, and violent in diſputes.

If *Mars* be there a riged perſon, and yet a fool, or little better.

Lyra in 10 deg. *Capricorn*, inclines more to gravity and ſobriety, yet but with outward pretences, for uſually the perſon is laſcivious.

Aquila in 26 deg. of *Capricorn*, makes a perſon more bold, confident, valiant, never yeelding, of a turbulent ſpirit, and of evil manners.

Rictus Capricorni in 1 deg. of *Aquarius*, if *Mercury* be there, argues a ſolid head-piece, one of good underſtanding.

The *Dolphin* from 9 to 15 deg. of *Aquarius*, makes one ſimple in his looks, but delighted in hawking, hunting and other pleaſant ſports. Chearful, yet of double intention, or that will ſpeak one thing and do another; or diſſemble with his Friend.

The *Swans-tayl* in the beginning of *Piſces*, makes

a man

a man more ingenious, or apt to any learning knowledge.

The Signes likewise have various significati

Aries incites a man or person to be w genious.

Taurus makes one more laborious.

Gemini represents one witty, deceitful, an lover of Arts and Learning.

Cancer an unconstant variable creature, never fixt.

Leo, a grave, sober, discreet person, whether man or woman.

Virgo, one loving Learning and Arts, covetous, cruel or despightful, a well-willer to War.

Libra, one inconstant, crafty, a contemner of all Arts, conceited of his own person.

Scorpio, an impudent fellow, a brazen face, yet of good understanding, covetous, arrogant.

Sagittarius, shews one Valiant, and without fear.

Capricorn, portends a letcherous person, much given to the flesh, nor constant to his Wife or Mistress.

Aquarius, Intimates a very humane affable party, speaking soberly, envious to none; constant to his opinion.

Pisces, argues a stammering person, fraudulent, and a pretender to the Truth.

Likewise we must understand in general, that

Fiery Signes,

Make men cholerick, hasty, quarrelsom, reveng

fi

ambitious, importunate, imperious, hardy, , involving themselves into unnecessary trou- seditious, many times ingenious, and easily g their opinions.

Aiery Signs,

v men chearful, affable, liberal, faithful, learned, modest persons, and of good reason.

Earthly Signs,

Give persons slow in resolution, fraudulent, keeping close their counsels, prudent, severe, covetous, suspitious, sorrowful, fearful, froward, seldom forgetting injuries, loving no mans esteem but their own.

Watery Signs.

Give very cowards, uxorious, mutable, no secret-keeper, dull fellows, sluggards in business.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

To find what Planet ruleth every hour of the Day or Night by the following Table.

Hours.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday.	☉	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Sunday ni.	day	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Moonday,	☽	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
night.	day	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Tueſday,	♂	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
night.	day	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
Wedneſday	☿	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂
night.	day	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Thurſday,	♃	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
night.	day	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Friday,	♀	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
night.	day	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Saturday,	♄	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
night.	day	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂

The Use of the Table.

In the first Column you have the dayes of the Week, with the night following each day. In the second Column the Planets governing each day, as for Sunday, *Sol* ☉. For Munday, *Luna* ☽. For Tuesday, *Mars* ♂. Wednesday, *Mercury* ☿. Thursday, *Jupiter* ♃. Friday, *Venus* ♀. Saturday, ♄. In the following Columns you have the Planets that govern each hour of the day and night; and over-head, against hours, the 12 hours of the day and night; alwayes assigning the first hour of the day, to the Planet ruling the day, beginning at Sun rising; and by this rule, On the Sunday we shall find the ☉ for the first hour; ♀ for the second hour of the day; ☿ the fourth; ☽ the fifth, *&c.*

These planetary hours are greater or lesser, according to the motion of the Sun, alwayes allowing the day and night to be divided into twelve equal parts; allowing those from Sun-rising to Sun-set, to be divided into twelve equal parts for the day; and from Sun-setting to Sun-rising for the night.

Example.

To find the length of each planetary hour, seek in some Ephemerides for the time of Sun-setting, which if you double, is the length of the day; which bring into minutes, by multiplying it by 60, that sum that divides by 12, is the length of the Planetary Hour for that day; which substracted from 120 minutes, the remainder will be the length of the Planetary Hour for the night.

As for the latitude 51^{d} 32′, or thereabouts, I desire

desire to know the length of the Planetary Hour for the second of *August*, the Sun sets at 7^h 20′, doubled is 14^h 40′, the length of the day; which multiplyed by 60, makes 1080 minutes; which divided by 12, the quotient is 90 minutes for the length of the Planetary Hour by day; which taken from 120, leaves 30 minutes for the length of a Planetary Hour by night.

But by reason we have not Tables of the Sun-rising or setting in any latitude, which is necessary to be known, take this general Rule by the Doctrine of Triangles.

As Radius, or sign of 90 degrees,
Is to the Tangent of the Declination,
So is the Tangent of the latitude of the place you are in,
To the sine of the Sun setting in degrees.

Which may be converted into time, allowing to every 15 degrees; 1 hour of time, or to every degree 4 minutes of time; and to every 4 minutes of a degree, 1 minute of time. Knowing the length of each Planetary Hour, add it to the hour of Sun-rising, sheweth when the first Planet ends his cube, or the first hour, and with a continual addition of the minutes belonging to a Planetary hour you may know what Planet governs any hour of the day.

As by Example.

If on Monday the Sun set at 7 a clock and 14 minutes past; sustract it from 12 hours, leaves the time of Sun rising, *viz.* 4 hours 46 minutes, the length of the Planetary hour is found before to be 90 min. or 1 hour 30 min. which added to 4 ho. 46 min.

46 min. makes 6ho. 16 min. for the time of the firſt Planetary Hour on Monday. Then to 6 ho. 16 min. add 1 ho. 30 min. gives the time of ending of the ſecond Planetary Hour to be 7 ho. 46 min. To which again add 1 ho. 30 min. gives you the third Planetary Hour ended, and ſo for the reſt.

CHAP. XVI.

Whether a Queſtion be Radical or fit for Judgment.

BY the Rules given in the 15 Chapter, find what Planet is Lord of the Hour at the propoſal of the Query, and if the Lord of the Hour be Lord of the Aſcendent, or of the triplicity of the Aſcendent, or be of the ſame nature with the ſigne aſcending: The Figure is Radical, and judgment may ſafely be given.

If the ſigne aſcending, or the Lord of the Aſcendent, do truly deſcribe the Querent, or them that ask the Queſtion, then is the Queſtion Radical.

If the Lord of the Aſcendent be in the houſe or triplicity of the Lord of the Hour, the Figure then may be allowed Radical, if there be Aſpects between the Significators.

If the Sign aſcending at a Horary Queſtion be the ſame of the Nativity, or of the ſame triplicity, or of the ſame with the Revolutional Figure, it may be then allowed as Radical.

If the Sign aſcending to a queſtion be of a contrary

trary nature to the Sign aſcending, or the place of an infortune, or the ſign of the 6, 8, or 12, the Query then is not radical, except that matter may concern thoſe houſes, otherwiſe it ſignifies the evil end of the Query, or miſchief to the Querent. If there be a ſympathy between the matter propounded, and the matter in hand, this is a true and abſolute teſtimony the Queſtion is Radical.

Conſider whether the Moles or Marks of the Body do correſpond, for thoſe without any other teſtimony will allow the Figure to be Radical.

If the latter degrees of a Sign aſcend, 'tis not ſafe to give judgment, except Age and Corporature do agree, and the hour be exactly taken.

If the beginning of a Sign aſcend, *viz.* the 1, 2, or 3 deg. chiefly in ſigns of ſhort aſcention, it is not ſafe to give judgement, except the Querent be young, and ſhort of ſtature; nor then, except the hour be truly taken by the Sun.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Intent of the Querent, either Good or evil, with other neceſſary Obſervations.

IF *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* be in the tenth or ſeventh Houſe, beware of the Querent for his intent is evil, and will redound to the dammage of the Artiſt, and ſometimes to impriſonment, according to the nature of the queſtion.

If he come in the hour of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and the Aſcendent be in a common ſign, and the Lord

thereof

thereof likewiſe, he hath been tampering with others about the ſame buſineſs, or he comes for evil and deceit.

If the Sign aſcending be a common Sign, and the Moon be infortunated in the 2, 4, 6, 8, or 12 Houſe, in a common Sign, he comes for evil or deceit, or has been tampering abroad about the ſame Query.

Saturn in the ſeventh, corrupts the Judgment of the Artiſt, or ſignifies a detriment to the Queſtion.

The ſame if *Saturn* be Retrograde in the firſt Houſe.

The Lord of the ſeventh infortunate, or in his detriment or fall, the Artiſt gets no credit by the Queſtion.

A Planet Retrograde or Stationary, ſignifies much diſcord and contradiction in the buſineſs.

If the Moon be in the firſt degree of a Sign, or latter degrees, give no judgment, for the Querent comes to try you, and likewiſe for deceit.

Jupiter, or *Venus*, or *Dragons Head*, in the tenth or ſeventh, the buſineſs is clear, and you need not doubt of giving Judgment.

If they behold the ſeventh, or his Lord with good Aſpect, the Artiſt will get great credit by the Queſtion.

In all Queſtions conſider the courſe of the Moon, for ſhe brings the ſtrength or force of the ſignificators to us.

If the Fortunes be Significators, there is good to be hoped for; if Infortunes, ſuſpect evil.

Buſineſs goes hard if the Moon be void of courſe, except the ſignificators promiſe better.

The ſeparation of the Moon, and the Lord of the

the Aſcendant, diſcovers what is part in the Query; if the ſeparation be from Fortunes and by good Aſpect, 'tis good; if by a bad Aſpect and Fortunes, 'tis likewiſe good; but it hath paſt with perplexity and trouble. If the ſeparation was made in Cadent Houſes, there has been much delay, or much time ſpent in the buſineſs.

If the Moon, or Lord of the Aſcendant, ſeparate from any of the Infortunes, you may ſuſpect the buſineſs has not gone well forward.

The Application of the Moon, or Lord of the Aſcendant, diſcovers what the iſſue of the buſineſs may be for the time to come.

If the Planet ſignifying buſineſs, apply by Retrograde, ſignifies troubles, anguiſh, delay, eſpecially if they be in their detriment or fall, or in Cadent Houſes.

Planets ſlow of motion, protract buſineſs very much, eſpecially in ſigns of a contrary nature; *Saturn* hinders buſineſs by too much delay, wearineſs, and much prolonging of time.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Moon with the *Dragons-tail*, bringeth damages or hinderances according to the nature of the Houſes they are in.

Obſerve the place of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Moon, whether it be near any Eclipſe at hand, for although the buſineſs be never ſo fairly promiſed, it will be quite fruſtrated.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant commit his diſpoſition to a Fortune in an Angle, 'twill ſoon be done, or the matter will ſoon be ended.

If the Significators apply one to the other, and at the very time of the Aſpect happen to be in Angles, it promiſes a ſpeedy end, good or bad, according to the nature of the Significators and their Aſpects.

If the time of any Aſpect happen to be when the Planet is in the 12, 8, or 6; promiſes delayes &c.

The Significator of the Querent a Diurnal Planet above the Earth, in the day time, ſheweth the Content of the Querent at the time of the Queſtion. The ſame doth a Nocturnal Planet, by night, in a feminine Sign under the Earth.

The Sign aſcending Moveable, and the Lord thereof in a moveable Sign, the Querent is unſtable, of no reſolution, eaſily moveable, perverted, a wavering unconſtant perſon.

If the Aſcendent be fixed, and its Lord, the Querent is then of a firm reſolution; he is one that will maintain what he has done, or ſaid, be it good or evil.

Common Signs give a medium between both.

If the Planet be in his own Houſe direct, it denotes a man is maſter of what he hath, or of his own Houſe, and lives in a very plentiful way, or in a thriving condition.

If the Significator be in his firſt ſtation, and yet in his own Houſe, denotes things have gone very well, but now are at a ſtand, or dealing not ſo good as formerly.

A Planet Retrograde in his own Houſe, denotes to outward appearances, he is a man plentifully endued with the Good of this World, as in time paſt, and the Perſon ſeemeth to be in a very happy condition; but nevertheleſs, in reality, all things go contrary to him, his Trading decayes, and he goeth down the wind. If the Significator go Retrograde out of his own Houſe, his ſtate is doubtful, he is in a moving condition.

If a Planet be in his Exaltation, it perſonates one

of

of haughty condition, arrogant, assuming to himself more than is his due; If the Planet be Retrograde and in his Exhaltation, he then wastes and consumes his Estate prodigally.

In matters of War, a Planet in his Exhaltation is stronger than a Planet in his House.

If a Planet be in his Triplicity, sheweth a man at the time of the Question, to be in a pretty good condition, and modestly well endued with the goods and fortunes of this World.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Time of Receiving a Question.

IT has been much queried amongst learned Men, What time ought to be taken for the ground of a Question; that is, Whether the time any one salutes the Artist, or the time of Proposal of the Query? And it is agreed upon at last with much Reason, that although they may be even in Dispute one hour or two, more or less, yet that time only is to be received when the Question is proposed to the Artist. Or, if a Letter be sent to an Artist, whereby he is desired to resolve some doubt; but he, at the time of receiving it, put it up and peruseth it not for some time; I say then not the time of receiving the Letter is to be accepted, but the time of reading the Letter, when the mind of the Person enquiring is made known to the Artist.

If any one comes to ask about their own Child, and bring the Child or its Water with them, al-

though the Child cannot ſpeak, the Aſcendant repreſents the Child, and not the Fifth Houſe.

If a man have occaſion to Erect a Figure for himſelf, let him take the time wherein he is much perplexed or troubled concerning the ſucceſs of ſuch a buſineſs.

If a Ship be going to Sea, and a man deſires to know her Succeſs by the time of her ſetting Sayl; let that time be accepted wherein the Ship firſt breaketh ground with an intent for the Voyage, if he then ſayl but a very little way, provided it be not obſtructed and ſo hindered for that time, or made to return again to the ſame place, or ſome other place, to help his damages.

If a Ship be intended to be lanched from a Dock, take that time which the Ship moves quite out of the Dock, to ſignifie her Succeſs, and not the time of firſt ſtarting; and if the ſaid Ship ſhall any wayes be hindred, that ſhe is not perfectly lanched off, then accept only that time the Ship comes perfectly clear into the Water and is afloat without any impediment.

That Ship which ſetteth ſayl, breaketh ground, or is firſt lanched, when a fiery or earthy Sign aſcendeth, ſhall ſuffer many more troubles and illconveniencies, than thoſe that take watry or airy Signs.

The Moon above all is to be conſidered, *viz.* That ſhe be not afflicted by *Conjunction*, *Square*, or *Oppoſition* of the Lord of the 12th, 8th, or 4th; or that ſhe be in any of thoſe Houſes, eſpecially the 4th and 8th.

The *Conjunction* of the *Moon* with the Lord of the 4th in good Houſes; if it be a good Planet it is good, judge the contrary if evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

What Marks, Molds, or Scars the Querent hath.

CONsider the Sign Aſcending at the time of the Queſtion, what Member of mans body it repreſents, and tell the Querent he hath a Mold there. If *Saturn* or *Mars* be in the Aſcendant, let the Sign be what it will, the face is blemiſhed.

See what Sign the Lord of the Aſcendant is in, and in that member, repreſented by that Sign, they have another.

If *Mercury* be Significator, and in *Square* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, they have ſome impediment in their ſpeech.

Venus Significator in the Houſe of *Mars*, or in *Square* or *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, they love Wenching or Whoring.

If *Venus* be in *Leo*, they have a Copper-Noſe; If ſhe be Significator void of Courſe and Peregrin, gives a mark in the face, or goggle eyd. And,

The Moles are more certain, if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or other Significators, be in Aſpect of Infortunes or in their Terms.

Saturn ſignifies bruiſes, or miſchief by Wood or Lead.

Mars ſignifies cuts, ſcalding, burning, or miſchief by a Sword or Iron.

The Sun Lord of the Aſcendant unfortunate; and in a fiery Sign, denotes a bald-head, ſhort

curld hair. In a Watry Sign, unfortunate, a ſcald head.

Next conſider the Moon what Sign ſhe is in, for there the Querent hath a Mold; if the Moon be afflicted, the Mold is more certain.

The *Moon* in *Conjunction* or *Oppoſition* to the *Sun*, the Querent hath a Mark near one of his eyes, or looks aſquint, or is ſhort ſighted.

If the *Moon* be afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the *Sun*, it ſignifies ſome blemiſh in that member the ☽ *Moon* is in; yet if the ☽ *Moon* be in the firſt Houſe, the Mark is in the face or head.

If the *Moon* be in *Scorpio*, afflicted of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and *Venus* caſt any Aſpect to the *Moon*, 'tis to be ſuſpected they have the French diſeaſe.

Conſider likewiſe the Sign upon the ſixth, and the Sign the Lord of the ſixth is in, for there hath the Querent likewiſe Molds or Marks.

If the Planet be in Maſculine Signs, or the Sign aſcending or upon the ſixth, be a Maſculine Sign, the Molds are on the right ſide; in a Feminine Sign, on the left ſide.

If the Significators be above the Earth, the Molds are in ſight, or on the fore-part of the body.

If the Significators be under the Earth, they are on the back-part of the body.

If the Querent would know what Moldany other perſon hath, you muſt conſider the Houſe ſignifying the perſon, and the ſixth from that Houſe, and their Lords; as if for a Father, the Sign of the 4th, and ſixth from the 4th, which is the 9th, and the Signs their Lords are in.

If a Sweet-heart, Woman, or Wife, the 7th and 12th, with the Signs their Lords are in.

If an Uncle, the 6th and 11th, and their Lords.

If a Mother, the 10th and 3d, with their Lords, &c.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Querent and Queſited, and what they ſignifie.

THe Querent is alwayes that Man or Woman that propound the Queſtion.

The Significator of the Querent, is alwayes the Sign aſcending upon the 1ſt Houſe, with the Lord of that Sign.

The Queſited, is he, or ſhe, or thing enquired after.

The Significator of the Queſited, is the Planet that is Lord of that Sign which is upon the Cuſp of the Houſe you deſire Judgment from.

When any Queſtion is propounded, the Sign aſcending upon the firſt Houſe and his Lord, are given to the Querent, or to them that ask the Queſtion.

Secondly, By the Rules in the 10th Chapter, conſider to which of the Houſes the Queſtions propoſed properly belong unto, then conſider the Sign upon the Cuſp of that Houſe, and the Planet Lord of that Sign, let them be Significators for the matter inquired after.

In every Queſtion, give the *Moon* for a Co-ſignificator of the Querent; theſe things known, we

must next be for Judgment, or answering the Questions, which is known by Scituation, Dignities, and Aspects of the Significators one with the other, as in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXI.

The general way of Judging all Questions how they are brought to pass.

CONsider the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* for the Querent, and the Lord of that House from whence Judgment is to be drawn; if the Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon* be applying to the Lord of that House by *Conjunction* in any Angle, or succedant House, or at the very time of the Aspect, they happen to be in any Angle; and if no Planet interpose or hinder the plain Aspect; or if the Planet apply, turn not Retrograde before the perfect Aspect, then it signifies good in that matter, or the thing may be brought to pass, or whatsoever was required may be effected. If the Aspect happen in Angles, it may soon be effected; If the Aspect happen in Succedent Houses, it will be effected, but not so soon; In Cadent Houses, with much delay, perplexity, and loss of time, it may at last be effected.

Things are likewise brought to pass by a *Sextile* or *Trine Aspect*, so it be out of good Houses, or are essentially well dignified, or in each others dignities, and meet with no Aspects of other Planet before they come to a *Partile*, *Sextile*, or *Trine*.

Things

Things are brought to paſs by *Quartile* and *Oppoſition* Aſpects, provided each Planet be ſtrong, or that they be in mutual Reception one with the other by Houſe, Exaltation, or Triplicity, and the apply out of proper Houſes, eſpecially if the *Moon* ſeparate from the Lord of the thing queſited, and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant; but if the application be by *Quartile*, they many times find ſome inconveniencies in the thing; if it be about a Wife, they many times differ and fall out one with the other, yet for the moſt part do agree.

If things be brought to paſs by *Oppoſition*, then the Querent had better it had not been done; for if it be about Partnerſhip, they continually jarr, are jealous, miſtruſtful, do wrangle, fall out, and be at variance, repining at the time ſuch a thing was effected, and the like.

Things are brought to paſs by the tranſlation of Light and Nature, when the two Significators are ſeparated from any Aſpect, yet ſome other Planet doth ſeparate himſelf from one of the Significators, and where he is received by Houſe, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face, and before he meets with the Aſpect of the Body, or Aſpect of any other Planet applieth to the Good Aſpect of the other Significator; for this Planet doth carry with it the influence and power of the firſt Significator to the ſecond, and will bring the matter in hand to perfection: See what Houſe that Planet is Lord of; for from ſome Man, Woman, or Things ſignified by that Houſe, it will be brought to paſs; As if it be Lord of the ſecond, Money may be the matter. The Lord of the third, a Brother, Siſter, Neighbor, &c. may bring it to paſs. The Lord of the fourth, a Father, Houſes, Land. If the Lord of

the

the fifth, a Son, or Daughter, or Pot-companion. If the Lord of the ſixth, a Servant, an Uncle, &c. The Lord of the Thing demanded, go into *Conjunction* of the more ponderous Planet, the Thing will be effected: But if he be the lighter Planet, and haſten to the *Conjunction* of the Thing demanded, he muſt receive him.

If the Lord of the ſeventh, a Partner, Acquaintance, Wife, Woman, over-thwart-Neighbors, &c. may bring it to paſs. And ſo you may proceed to the Examination of all the reſt of the Houſes.

Things are brought to paſs, when the Significators do not behold each other, but do dwell in each others Houſe, whereby they do mutually receive each other. And this is more certain, if the *Moon* or other Planet, do transfer the light of the more ponderous, to the more lighter Planet; or if one Planet ſeparate from the Significator of the queſited, and apply to the Significator of the Querent or Lord of the Aſcendant.

Things are brought to paſs, when the two principal Significators do not behold each other, but do caſt their good Aſpects to a more weighty Planet than themſelves, and they both receive him in ſome of their Eſſential Dignities; then ſhall that Planet, thus collecting their lights, bring the matter to perfection.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

General way of Judging how things are fruſtrated, or hindred from being brought to paſs.

THings are hindred, or denied from being brought to paſs many wayes, *viz.*

When two Planets are ſeparated from *Conjunction*, or any other Aſpect, and no Planet tranſlate or collect the light; for then by delay or neglect of time, the thing is quite fruſtrated, or hindered, and never effected.

Things are hindered, when the Significators apply by *Quartile* or *Oppoſition*, without reception, and no Planets transfer the light of one to the other from them, by reaſon of ſome queſtions, quarrelings, wranglings, diſguſt was taken or given from one to the other, and ſo the matter is utterly hindered or deſtroyed.

Things are hindered, when two Significators are applying by Body or Aſpect; but before they come to a partil Aſpect, another Planet interpoſeth, to one or other of the Significators, and ſo hinders the matter from being effected.

Things are alſo hindred, when two Significators are applying one to the other; but before they come to a partil Aſpect, the applying Planet becomes Retrograde, and ſo comes to no partil Aſpect; therefore nothing can be effected by that Aſpect.

Things are hindred, if any one of the Significa-

tors

tors be applying to a Planet that is Cadent, Combuſt, Retrograde; for, though the Aſpect be never ſo good, without there be Reception, effects nothing.

If the Planet who receives the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Moon*, or Lord of the Thing demanded, or the Planat that receives any of them, be free from Misfortunes, neither receiving, or received, it perfects then the matter.

CHAP. XXIII.

General Method to be obſerved in all Queſtions.

THis General Key of this Art, muſt be well remembred and taken notice of, That as the Aſcendant repreſents the perſon of the Querent, and the ſecond his Eſtate, the third his Brethren, the fourth his Father, the fifth his Children, &c. as you have it large in the 10th Chapter. So you muſt alſo underſtand, That if any one ask a Queſtion concerning his Father, who is ſignified by the 4th Houſe, the Sign upon the 4th ſhall be his Aſcendant, and ſignifie his perſon: the 5th his ſecond, ſignifying his Eſtate; the 6th his Brethren; the 7th his Father; the 8th his Children; the 9th his Sickneſſes; the 10th his Wife, &c.

If any one ſhould ask a Queſtion about his Uncle, or Fathers Brother, the ſixth Houſe ſhall repreſent his perſon; the 7th being his ſecond, ſhall repreſent his Eſtate; the 8th his Brethren, and ſo in order.

If

If a Queſtion were about a Woman, Wife, or Sweet-heart, the 7th Houſe ſhall be her Aſcendant, the 8th her ſecond; the 9th her third; the 10th her fourth, &c.

Theſe things well conſidered and underſtood, you may proceed to Judgment; Conſidering firſt, as I ſaid before, whether your Figure be Radical; for without that conſideration, your labour is in vain.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Reduction of Time, to any Longitude.

YOU muſt know that moſt of our *Ephemerides*, and *Aſtronomical Tables*, are Calculated for the Meridian of *London*; for which Meridian, if you be 15 degrees of Longitude to the Weſtward, at the ſame hour of the day, there the Planet muſt be allowed one hours motion more than for the ſame hour at *London*. But if you be 15 degrees to the Eaſtward, one hour leſs; and ſo increaſed for a greater quantity. But by reaſon we would have this well underſtood, we will explain it by *Example*.

Suppoſe we would Erect a Figure for the Latitude of *Barbadoes*, whoſe Meridian is removed from the Meridian of *London* at leaſt 45 degrees, which converted into time, is three hours; and I deſire the Planets places for 9 a clock at night; I add to 9 hours, the difference of Longitude converted into time, *viz.* 3 hours, and it makes 12 hours;

hours; and so I calculate the places of the Planets for 12 a clock at *London*, which will serve for 9 a clock at *Barbados*, being to the Westward of *London*; had it been to the Eastward, you ought to have substracted the 3 hours from the 9 hours, and there would remain 6 hours. For the time, you ought to have calculated the Planets places, the Rule is thus; Seek in some Book that has the Longitude of places, for the Longitude of that place your *Ephemerides* was made; then seek for the Longitude of the Place you desire to Erect your Figure in, substract one from the other, and the remainder is the difference of Longitude, which is to be converted into time, by allowing 15 degrees to one hour, and to every degree 4 minuts of time, and to every 15 minuts of a degree, one minut of Time; which Time must be added to that Time of your Question, if the Meridian of the place be to the Westward; or substracted, if it be to the Eastward; and so your Planets places Calculated accordingly.

Some Aphorisms of Hermes.

IN a Question of Honour or Preferment, if *Mars* be Lord of the Ascendant, and posited well in the 10th, if it confer honour and dignity, it will be accompanied with injury and cruelty.

Jupiter in good Aspect with the Infortunes, change their bad influences into good, in procuring good, and prohibiting ill. *Jupiter* is found much better than *Venus*.

The

The Artiſt cannot make a Commixtion of Signification of the Stars, before he know their Friendſhip and Enmity, which is threefold; Firſt, according to their Natures; Secondly, according to their Houſes; Thirdly, their Aſpects.

Venus's Nature is in *Oppoſition* to *Mercury*, he comprehends Languages and Diſcipline; ſhe Delight and Pleaſure.

Jupiter is in *Oppoſition* to *Mars*, as one coveteth Mercy and Juſtice, the other Impiety and Crüelty.

Make ☉, or any one of the Superior Planets, to ſignifie Princes and Great Perſons; Scribes and Ruſticks are ſignified by Inferior Planets, chiefly the *Moon*.

Give no Judgment, nor Erect any thing whilſt *Scorpio* aſcends, neither whilſt the Angles are oblick, or crooked, or if *Mars* be in the Aſcendant, and the matter comes to no good end, for *Scorpio* is a Sign of falſity.

Good Planets afflicted of the Infortunes from the 6th or 12th, bode ill.

Rumours ſpread, the *Moon* in the firſt Face of *Scorpio*, are falſe and knaviſhly forged.

The Judgment of the *Aſtrologers* are ſometimes falſe, by reaſon of the error of the Inſtrument, or the Querents ignorance; or when the *Sun* is near the 10th; or when the Argument of Promiſe and Denial are equal.

While the *Moon* ſhall be in *Scorpio* or *Piſces*, South deſcending, begin not to build, for a Fabrick then begun, will quickly come to ruine.

Whoſoever contends with another, and overcomes when the Significators are in by-corporeal Signes, gets a great victory if he overcome; or

loſeth

loseth much; for the good or evil is doubled.

Give no Judgment before you know the intent of the Querent: for many ask they know not what, and cannot expres what they intend.

In the beginning of a Journey, and Returns, let not the *Moon* be in the first, 4th, or 9th House, although not afflicted. In the entring a City, place her not in the 1st, 2d, 4th.

There are three wayes for the discovery of the Accidents proper to Men, *viz.* the Gen. of the Native, the birth of the first Childe, or by a Question propounded with which the mind was soliated and affected.

Every beginning when the *Moon* shall be joyned to a Retrograde Planet, will soon be destroyed; & if there be other impediment, the greater mischief.

Make *Sol* and *Saturn* Significators of Princes, with the Planet or Planets in the 10th, but their help from the 11th, and the assistances of the Vulgar from the 2d.

When a King or Prince sets forth a Journey, be sure reject the time *Cancer* ascends.

Gemini and *Sagittary* obey *Dragons-head* and *tayl* more than the other Signs, therefore they work more mischief in those Signs than the rest.

When *Taurus* or *Libra* ascend in a Womans Nativity, and *Mars* therein, the Native will be immodest and unchaste; the same of *Capricorn* ascending.

Jupiter dissolves the malice of *Saturn*, and *Venus* the malice of *Mars*.

In a question about a Woman, take *Venus* for her natural Significatrix, but more particularly in the 7th House.

If a Question be asked of Enemies, respect the

12th

12th House, but more particularly the 7th also.

When any one goeth to War, especially a King, let the Ascendent be one of the Houses of the superior Planets, or of *Sol*, and let the Lord of the Ascendant be potent in the Figure, but the Lord of the 7th weak and unfortunate.

The *Moon* increasing in light and motion in *Conjunction* of *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, is generally good in all things; but if diminishing in light, ill: Understand the contrary wholly, if the *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Venus* or *Mars*.

Let not *Jupiter* be under the Sun-beams when you pawn or lend things, which if he shall so be, and not received of the Planet impediting, there will be little or no hopes of redemption.

Fortunate Planets going to Conjunction or Aspect of Infortunes, diminish their evil influences: If the Figure be good, the greater good they do; but the Malevolents in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of the Benevolents, diminish their vertue; other Aspects hinder not.

Saturn passing out of one Sign into another, causeth strange Apparitions in the Heavens.

In Nativities and Questions of Men, make Hylech and Alchochodon, and their directions, chiefly in Questions concerning the King and great Persons, by which, their accidents, are chiefly known, good or ill.

If the Ascendant be fortunate, and the Lord thereof unfortunate, denotes a sound and healthful body, but an afflicted mind, and the contrary.

Let the *Moon* be increasing in light, and free from the Aspect of Infortunes, when you would cure sore eyes.

Part of Fortune with ill Planets in the 9th, 4th, or 10th, denotes death to the ſick.

When Significators of good or ill, be Stationary and Angular, it ſhall be more durable; if Cadent or Retrograde, more murable.

The Lords of the 2d and 8th, have the ſame ſtrength in hurting: ſo have the Lords of the 6th and 12th.

Mars Occidental in *Cancer*, not beheld of *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, *Venus* or the *Sun*, maketh a good Phlebotomiſt; but if *Mars* be in *Capricorn*, it maketh a deſtroyer of men, and one that delighteth to ſhed bloud.

Future Contingencies are ſignified by the application of the Planets; but things paſt, or preſent, from their ſeparation.

When the *Moon*, at the beginning of a Journey, ſhall be in the Combuſt way, Perigrine; at the beginning of a Journey the Perſon will either fall ſick, or otherwiſe be troubled or moleſted.

Mercury in *Piſces* in pitted degrees, makes the Native fooliſh, ſlow of ſpeech; and if *Jupiter* be in the Houſe of *Mars*, in pitted degrees, he will be ſordid and needy, and receive hurt from Souldiers; but if in the Houſe of *Saturn*, chiefly *Capricorn*, in the ſame degrees, he will be moroſs, ridged, and odious to all men.

Planets under the *Sun-beams*, or within 12 degrees thereof, are unfortunate, unleſs in the ſame degree with him; but when paſſed by 12 degrees from him, they are fortunate.

The *Dragons-head* with Infortunes, denotes terrible miſchief; but with the Fortunes, much good: Of the *Dragons-tayl*, note the contrary.

The

The first Sign hath preheminency in signification, when there be two Signs have to do with the thing.

Accept the beginning of every thing from the *Moon*, and the end from her Dispositer.

When the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, shall be impedited by the Lord of the 18th, the Sick has need to fear.

'Tis ill to begin Law Suits, or other Controversies, the *Moon* ill dignified, for the Plaintiff will overcome.

The *Moon* in Rumatick Signs, joyned to Retrograde Planets, it is not then good to Purge, the Potion will work upwards, to the Patients injury.

Oriental Planets, signifying good or evil, perform their work speedily; *Occidental*, more slow.

Be wary and circumspect in your Judgment when a Fortune is with the Malevolent, nor be not confident that the malevolent Infortune shall be averted.

There are 12 Signs, one of which is alwayes ascending the Horizon; the Ascendant signifies the the body, the Lord, the mind; let not that ascend for your purpose, whose Lord is afflicted.

Planets in fixed Signs, shew the matter durable. In By-corporeal Signs, doubtful. In moveable Signs, convertable to good or evil.

In matters of Secrecy, let not the *Moon* be compust, but going from combustion.

When the *Moon* is in a fixed Sign, neither cut out, nor put on new garments, chiefly in *Leo*, for it is extream dangerous: The same if in *Conjunction* or *Opposition* of the *Sun*, or with Infortunes.

The *Moon* hath great power in all Questions, except *Leo*, *Sagittary*, or *Capricorn* ascend; for ei-

ther of those Signs abate her signification, chiefly *Leo* or *Aquarius*.

Refuse the ☽ *Moon* in *Cancer* or *Virgo* for Marriage, except for marrying a Widow.

An Infortune in his own House fortunate, is better than a Fortune retrograde, or impedited.

Prosperity will be when the Lord of the Triplicity of the Luminaries shall have vertue in Angles, or in a Succedent House, and be in their proper places, remote from the Aspect of Infortunes.

The Aspects *Sextile* and *Trine*, have the same quality, only *Trine* more strongest.

Saturn doth mischief more slowly, *Mars* more swiftly; therefore *Mars* hurts more.

Doubts are soon resolved, when the *Moon* and Planet, to whom she applies, be in the first or third House, or opposite to them.

The Infortunes in the 8th, the evil is increased; the Fortunes Significators, neither good nor evil.

There can neither good or evil happen in a Question, but when the Ascendant, Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽ *Moon*, be aspected by good or bad Aspects.

When the *Sun* in the day time, or the *Moon* in the night, in the beginning of a sickness is impedited, the person is to be feared.

The signification of the Stars are varied, as they vary in their configurations and latitude.

The *Moon* in the 4th, 7th, 9th, or 12th, shew the true cause of the Query; the same is known by her separating from *Mercury*: And if the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be in a double bodied Sign, the cause of the Query is confirmed.

An Infortune in his House or Exaltation, denotes the matter by him signified to come to good, though

with delayes. Yet if he ſhall be in the Aſcendant impedited, though in his Houſe or Exaltation, the matter will be obſtructed, and come to an ill end.

The End or Event of every Enterprize that is doubtful, is terminated by the Significator, *viz.* the 4th Houſe and his Lord, the Planet ſtrong in the ſame; alſo the light of the Time and his Lord, and by the Planets diſpoſiter, to whom the light of the Time is conjoyned.

Matthew Fenton
his Book Anno 1700

Matthew Fenton 1700

The Second Part.

Shewing the Resolution of all manner of Questions.

CHAP. I.

Whether the Querent may enjoy Health long? &c.

IF the Sign ascending the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* be free from the evil Aspect of the Lord of the 6th, 12th, 8th, or 4th; or *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the *Dragons-tayl*, or from the Cumbustion of the *Sun*; or if they be not located in the 1st, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Ascendant; if they be in their Essential Dignities, direct, swift, anguler; in *Conjunction*, *Trine*, or *Sextile* of *Jupiter* or *Venus*; these are certain testimonies of long life to the Querent: If these, or any of these be afflicted, they shew the contrary. If there be no evil Configuration, and yet they desire to know the supposed determination of dayes, you must consider the Lord of the Ascendant what number

number of years he ſignifies; for if he be in no Aſpect with any Planet, he gives his own number of years; that is, the greater, meaner, leaſt years, according to his power; If he be beheld by Fortunes, they give more, the half, or whole of their ſmaller years, according to their ſtrength and power in the Figure: And as good Planets do increaſe their number of years, ſo do the Infortunes by their evil Aſpect, diminiſh the years ſignified by the Lord of the Aſcendant.

As for the Number of Years, ſignified by the Planets; Obſerve,

That *Saturn* his great years are 57, his mean years 43, his leaſt 30.

Jupiter, his greater 79, his mean 45, leaſt 12.

Mars, his greater 66 years, mean 40, leaſt 15 years.

The *Sun*, greater 120 years, mean 69, leaſt 19 years.

Venus, greater 82, mean 45, her leaſt 8 years.

Mercury, his greater 76 years, his mean 48, leaſt 20 years.

Luna, her greater 108, mean 66, leaſt 25 years.

But if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant the Aſcendant, or *Moon* afflicted with the preſent or evil Aſpects, Conſider how many degrees they want of that Aſpect, and know that fixed Signs give years or months; In common Signs, months or weeks; In moveable Signs, weeks or dayes: Angles help forward buſineſs, and are equal to moveable Signs in matter of Time, but equal to fixed Signs in matter of Conſtancy and Certainty in performing Buſineſs;

ſineſs; the 2d, 5th, 9th, 11th, are equal to common Signs; the 3d, 6th, 8th, 12th, are equal to fixed Signs.

You muſt diligently mind from whence the afflicting Planet caſts his Aſpect, or what Houſe he is Lord of, for accordingly will the miſchief be: The Diſeaſes ſignified by the Planets, you have in the Treatiſe of Diſeaſes.

To what part of the World it is beſt to go to for Health.

CONſider the Sign aſcending, if that be fortunate, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, or the place of *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, or *part of Fortune*, which of theſe are ſtrongeſt.

In what Sign they are in, accordingly direct your affairs.

10th Houſe is South. 11th Houſe South-eaſt.
4th Houſe North. 5th Houſe North North-eaſt.
1ſt Houſe Eaſt. 12th Houſe South-eaſt.
7th Houſe Weſt. 6th Houſe North-weſt.
2d Houſe Eaſt North-eaſt. 8th Weſt South-w.
3d Houſe North-eaſt. 9th Houſe South-weſt.

Saturn Eaſt. *Taurus* South and by Eaſt. *Gemini* Weſt by South. *Cancer* North. *Leo* Eaſt by North. *Virgo* South by Weſt. *Libra* Weſt. *Scorpio* North and by Eaſt. *Sagittary* Eaſt and by South. *Capricorn* South. *Aquarius* Weſt and by North. *Piſces* North and by Weſt.

Saturn

65

Saturn North, *Jupiter* West, *Mars* North-east, *Sol* East, *Venus* North-west, *Mercury* North-east, *Luna* South.

Alwayes beware of the place that Infortunes are in, or their *Quartil* or *Oppoſite* places.

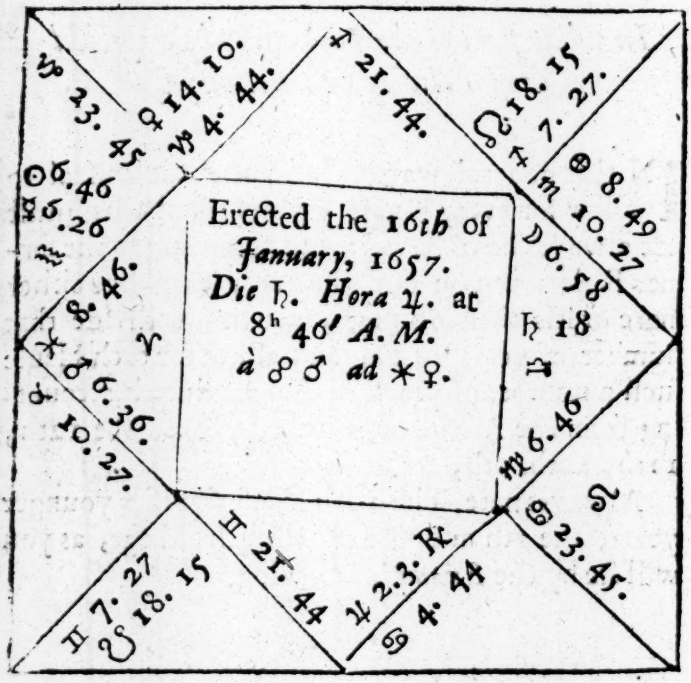
The places of *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons-tayl*, are dangerous and hurtful.

In what part of the Life, may be expected moſt Felicity or Infelicity?

IN this general way of Judgment, it is uſual to allow for every Houſe 5 years; but this muſt not alwayes be obſerved; but according to the former Rules, if you find the party may live either more or leſs than 60 years, you muſt divide that number of years by 12, and allow for each Houſe ſuch a number of years as that produceth, accounting from the Aſcendant upwards, *viz.* the 12th, 11th, 10th, 9th, &c.

Alwayes note, The 10th Houſe ſignifies younger years, the 7th middle age, the 4th old age, as you will ſee by the *Example* following.

Of the Querents Life *and* Health? *To what Place he had beſt go to enjoy the ſame? Of the Felicity or Infelicity that may be expected in his Life?*



FIrſt, Conſider whether the Figure be Radical, and then proceed to Judgment.

Finding *Jupiter* Lord of the Hour, and of the Aſcendant, I conclude the Figure Radical.

If

66

If live long?

Finding the Aſcendant not vitiated by the bodily preſence, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of Infortunes, but beheld by a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, is a ſign the Querent may live a conſiderable number of years: finding the ☽ *Moon* in *Scorpio*, upon the Cuſp of the 8th under the Ill Influence of *Mars*, and Retrograde, is a teſtimony the *Querent* will be afflicted at times with ſickneſſes or diſeaſes; but *Jupiter* being in *Cancer*, upon the 5th, in *Trine* to the Aſcendant, may admit the life to be 79 years; yet *Jupiter* ℞, the *Moon* and *Part of Fortuue* in *Oppoſition*, *Mars* cuts off 19 years; ſo the *Querent*, according to natural cauſes, may live 60 years. *Mars* in *Oppoſition* to the ☽ *Moon*, denotes ſome danger of life the *Querent* is now in, or was lately in by reaſon of quarrel, contention, controverſie: If you would know how, you may find the *Moon* Lady of the 5th, upon the 8th, denotes it to be acted by ſome Companions in an Ale-houſe or Tavern, or about a Child; but the *Moon* beheld by a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, denotes that it will not utterly deſtroy or cut off life, but miſchief might proceed from thence.

In what part of the World is it beſt to live?

Finding the Lord of the Aſcendant in a moveable Sign in *Cancer*, in *Trine* to *Part of Fortune*, and *Venus* in *Capricorn*, a moveable Sign in *Sextile* of *Part of Fortune*, denotes the beſt way for his health, or to live well, is to go to Sea, or to live near the Water-ſide, or the Countries ſignified by the Sign *Cancer*, or *Piſces*.

As

As for the Part of the World, Consider *Jupiter* signifies West, in a North-west quarter. *Venus* North-west, the Sign ascending. *Pisces* signifies North and by West; So that the Part of the City, Countrey, or other place which is best to direct his affairs to, is between the West and the North, or North-west.

And finding the *Moon* wanting but 17 degrees of the Aspect of *Venus*, and *Jupiter* wanting but 1d 20′ of her Stationary motion, and thence 1d 5′ of her Mean motion, I might judge about three months, in following the former directions, as to the quarter of the Heaven and place of abode.

A Ship going to Sea, her Success.

In Setting forth or Lanching a Ship, let the hour be *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Moon*; Let the Sign ascending be a Watery or Aeiry Sign; let the Lord of the Ascendant and *Moon* be in good Aspect to Fortunes. Let the Infortunes be Cadent, and the Fortunes be Angular. Let the Planets Significators not be Retrograde, let not the *Moon* be in the 4th.

The Ascendant alwayes represents the Ship setting forth.

The *Moon* is Co-significator.

The Lord of the Ascendant represents the Company.

The Lord of the House of the *Moon*, the Purser or Merchant.

The Lord of the 2d, and *part of Fortune*, the Goods, Victuals, and Water.

If evil Planets be in the Ascendant, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Ascendant, and the Lord of

of the Ascendant in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the 8th, 4th, or 12th, denotes Shipwrack, or ruine of the Ship and Seamen; but if only the Ascendant and *Moon* be afflicted, and not the Lord of the Ascendant, the Ship may be wrackt or come by some other causualty, according to the nature of the Planet and Sign, (but not the Men.)

Aeiry Signs, signifie Blowing up, or some other mischief, by extraordinary Gales of Wind.

Fiery Signs, denote Burning.

Watery Signs, Sinking at Sea.

Earthy Signs, Running a-shore, or Bilging the Ship.

Mars generally signifies Pyracies, blowing up, or burning the Ship.

Mercury destruction by Tempests, or Shipwrack.

Saturn by Leakage, foundering, sinking in the Sea.

If *Jupiter* or *Venus* cast their good Aspect to the Significators; or Stars of the nature of *Jupiter* or *Venus* be in the 1st, and the *Moon* be not in the 4th afflicted, the Ship may not be destroyed, although it may suffer damage.

A Fortune in the 1st, signifies a good going out.

A Fortune in the 10th, signifies good Success in the outward-bound voyage, and good gain and profit from that voyage if he be essentially strong.

If the Fortune be in the 7th, signifies good Success at the Port they are bound to.

In the 4th House, signifies a good End of the Voyage.

If you find that mischief will happen to a Ship, and you would know the place where it would happen, know that the Ascendant signifies the head of the Ship, the 10th House the middle, the 7th

House

Houſe the Stern above-water, the 4th Houſe under-water.

Aries ſignifies the Head of the Ship, from thence to *Cancer* ſignifies the Fore-part ſo far aſt as the after-part of the Fore-ſhrouds, or to the Geer-Capſtain; from *Cancer* to *Libra*, governs to the main-Maſt; from *Libra* to *Capricorn*, governs to the Steridge; from the Steridge to the Stern, is ſignified by *Capricorn*, *Aquarius*, and *Piſces*.

The 10th Houſe ſignifies the Captains Cabin, or Maſters.

The 11th Houſe denotes the Quarter-Deck or Cuddy.

The 2d, or 4th, the place of the Hold, or Stewards Room.

Aeiry Signs, ſignifie the Sayles, or places above-water.

Fiery Signs, the places where Arms lye, or Shot-Lockers.

Watery or Earthy Signs, ſignifie places under-water.

Fixed Signs, ſignifie low places; except *Aquarius*, which ſignifies commonly the Steridge, or Cuddy.

Moveable Signs, ſignifie lofty places, eſpecially *Aries* or *Libra*.

Common Signs, ſignifie Bulck-heads, between the Ship-ſides, or between the Beams.

Cancer, *Scorpio*, or *Piſces*, ſignifies the Manger, or Well; but many times *Scorpio* ſignifies the Scuppers, and *Piſces* among the Beer Cask.

Aeiry Signs under the Earth, ſignifie the Sayl-Room.

Theſe are the Rules I alwayes obſerved at Sea, and with good ſucceſs.

Maſculine

Masculine Signs, signifie the Star-board, or right-side of the Ship.

Fœminine Signs, the Larboard, or left-side of the Ship.

If the Ascendant be fortunate, yet the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted of the Lord of the 6th or 8th, it signifies sickness or death to many of the Company.

If the Lord of the House of the *Moon* be afflicted, it signifies the Master, Merchant, or chief Officers of the Ship.

Saturn or *Mars* afflicting the Ascendant, signifie mischief to the Ground-Masts.

But in the 10th, to the Top-Masts, or Sayles.

The second House, or its Lord, or *Part of Fortune* afflicted, signifie mischief to the sale of the Goods, or they come to a bad Market, or damage may happen.

If these, or any of these be fortunate, judge the contrary.

If the Lord of the second be far removed from the second, or the Dispositor of *Part of Fortune* be not near it, or with it, or behold it well, denotes want of Water or Provision.

Saturn beholding the Lord of the Ascendant, the Seamen will be given to theeving and stealing, or purloyning of Goods.

Mars signifies fighting or quarrelling, contentions.

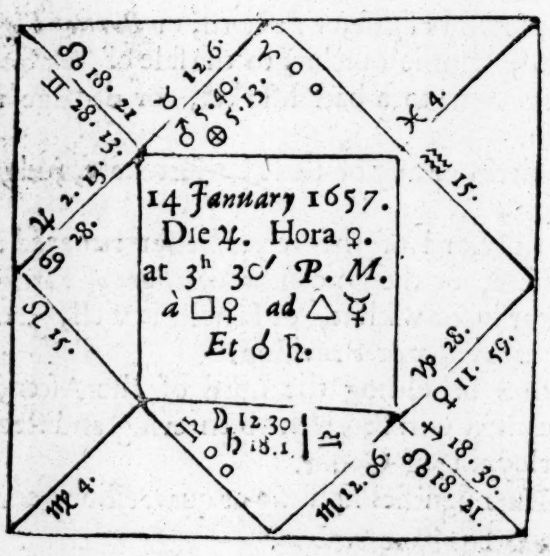
If *Mars* be in the 9th, or *Dragons-tayl*, or if the Lord of the 7th be in an evil Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, and the stronger Planet, the Ship may be taken.

If the Dispositor of the *Moon* afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, the Merchant, or Master and Mariners

riners, will quarrel and be contentious; See which has the more evil Significator, he is the cauſe of contention; the ſtrongeſt of the two, over-comes.

A Ship ſetting Sayl, her Succeſs.

BEing upon the Key of *Southampton*, I ſaw this Veſſel ſet ſayl for *Porta Port*; the Maſter was *J. H.* I took the exact time, and the face of the Heavens were as in this *Figure*.



Cancer with the *Moon*, ſignifies the Ship: The Sign aſcending: And the *Moon* being in *Libra*, both moveable Signs, ſignifies the Ship or Veſſel to be a good Sayler; ſo doth the *Moon* in *Trine* to *Mercury*, ſignifie her to be no Old Veſſel, but ſubſtantial for uſe.

The

The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Mercury*, ſignifies a fair going forth from the Harbour with a good Wind.

The *Moon* in the 4th, denotes danger of ſinking of the Ship; the Aſcendant ſquared by *Mars*, and the *Moon* applying to a *Conjunction* of *Saturn* Lord of the 7th in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, haſtens the deſtruction of the Ship by the fright or chaſe of the Enemy, cauſing her to be Shipwrackt.

Part of Fortune in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and the *Sun* Lord of the ſecond, in *Quartile* of *Mars* and *part of Fortune*, is a moſt certain teſtimony of loſs of all the Goods by the Enemy, or by Pirates.

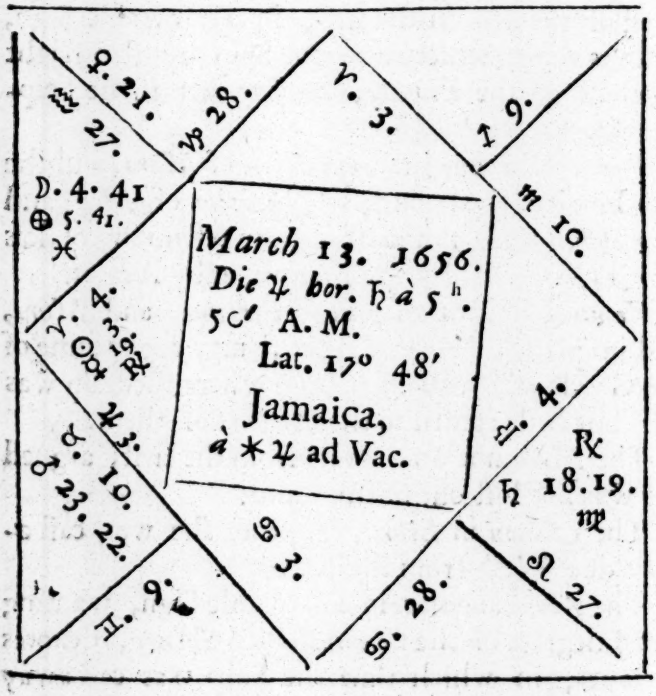
Venus diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune*, and *Mars*, and in platick *Trine* of *Mars*, may argue ſome of the Goods was brought a-ſhore where the Ship was loſt, but little return to the Owners of them.

The *Moon* not 90 degrees from the firſt, argued ſhe was not loſt out of the Land.

The *Moon* in *Libra*, ſignifies ſhe was caſt away due Weſt from the place.

The *Moon* angular in a moveable Sign, wanting but 6 degrees of the *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, denotes 6 dayes, in which time the Ship was caſt away near *Falmouth*, in the Weſt of *England*, as he himſelf informed me at his Return. Several of the Goods were ſaved, yet embezelled, and ſtole by the Countrey People there, ſo that little or nothing come of them.

This was his Majesties Ship, *Garland*, which was ordered for *England*, being not able to keep the Sea she was so leaky; but I bade the Company be of good chear, and said there was no danger, and so they were contented.



The Ship is signified by *Aries*, *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant in *Taurus* in △ of *Saturn*, he Rx, and Lord of the 12th in the 6th; so had she a hidden Leak which was never, nor could be found there. *Aries* upon the 8th, and *Scorpio* upon the 8th, so was this Leak original in the Ship.

The *Sun* in his Exhaltation, upon the Cusp of the Ascendant, signified the Ship to be sufficiently strong to perform the Voyage.

70

The

The *Moon* in a Sign of her own nature, with *part of Fortune*, and in *Trine* to the Cuſp of the 4th, ſignified no lack of any thing, and a good and ſafe Arrival at *England*; the *Moon* Lady of the 4th, in ſtrong reception of *Mars* Lord of the Aſcendant, ſignifies the ſame.

The Infortunes in abject Houſes, not beholding the Angles, ſignifie no damage in the Voyage.

Jupiter beholding the 10th with a *Trine*, and the 4th with a *Sextile*, ſignifies a pleaſant middle, and concluſion of the Voyage.

Mercury Lord of the 6th, in the 1ſt Retrograde, ſignifies ſome miſchief to the Ship, or danger by a ſmall Veſſel; yet the *Sun* ſtrong, and *Mercury* weak, the miſchief will incur to himſelf.

The Angles moveable, denoted a quick Paſſage, the Aſcendant wanting 15 degrees of the body of *Mercury*; ſo did a ſmall Veſſel run a-board us in the Gulf, to her great damage, Stem for Stem.

CHAP. II.

Of the Demand of the Second Houſe.

Whether the Querent ſhall be rich?
By what means obtain it?
Whether it will continue?

Conſider the Cuſp of the ſecond and its Lord, with the Planet or Planets in the ſecond, or beholding thoſe Significators, or *part of Fortune* and his Diſpoſitor, and the Planets caſting Aſpect to *part of Fortune*; If theſe be eſſentially dignified, direct, ſwift of motion in good Aſpects of Fortunes, and in Angles, they promiſe great Riches, or Fortunes of this World; If they be ſo fortified, and not anguler, they promiſe the ſame great Riches, but not ſo ſoon, but in riper years.

If theſe Significators be not in themſelves ſo ſtrong, but the Cuſp of the ſecond is beheld by the Planets good Aſpects, in their Houſe, Exaltation, or Triplicity, or ſuch Planets behold *part of Fortune*, or if a Planet be in a good Aſpect, and in Reception by Houſe, Exaltation, or Triplicity, all theſe ſignifie good, or that the *Querent* may b Rich.

If the Lord of the ſecond, or *part of Fortune*, or the ſecond be unfortunate, cadent and evil Aſpected, you may judge the contrary.

If *Jupiter* be in the 2d, or in *Trine* or *Sextile*

to the 2d, or his Lord, or *part of Fortune*, it promiseth to live well.

Jupiter in *Quartile* or *Opposition* with the Lord of the second, with mutual reception, promiseth to obtain Riches, or to live well. So doth *Jupiter* or *Venus* in the 2d, if direct and swift, although not essentially strong, especially *Jupiter*.

The *Moon* makes a Man get an uncertain Estate, or by wandring from place to place.

Saturn, or *Mars*, or *Dragons-tayl* in the second, signifie poverty.

If they be unfortunate, or perigrin in the second, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the second, or in *Opposition*, *Quartile*, or *Conjunction* of *part of Fortune*.

The *Moon* in *Quartile*, *Opposition*, or *Conjunction* of *Saturn* or *Mars*, destroyes the Estate, or gives no hopes of Riches.

The Infortunes in Angles, and the Fortunes Cadent, deny Riches.

The *Sun* or *Mars* in the second, makes them spend their whole Estate, though they were never so well posited; yet if they be essentially strong, they never want Monies, but yet destroy it as fast as they get it.

From whence, or by what means, obtain Riches.

IT has been well observed by me, That if a Man was promised Riches by one way, and yet the *Querent* followed other wayes, that then he thwarted his own Fate, and made himself unhappy; for

if the Cuſp of the ſecond or its Lord, or *part of Fortune* or his Lord, or *Jupiter* in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or the Planets fortunately aſpecting theſe places, *viz.* the ſtrongeſt of them be in Watery Signs, it promiſeth Gain, by making Engines of Water-works, by Trading to Sea, or by being a Dyer, Water-man, Seaman, Water-Bayliff, or ſome trade converſant about the Water.

If the Significators be in fiery Signs, they promiſe Gain, by being a Chirurgion, a Chymiſt, an Inſtrument-maker, a Barber, a Smith, a Brick-maker, a Glaſs-maker, &c.

Aeiry Signs, ſignifie Monies to be got by ingenuity without much labour; any kind of fine fancies, or curioſity depending upon the fancy, as Dancing, Muſick, Singing, ſpeaking of Words, Hunting, Hawking, Fowling, Coach-driving, or a Waiting-man.

Earthy Signs, ſignifie more inferiour Trades, or thoſe of more labour, as Husbandry, or Tilling the Earth, Hedging, Ditching, Coal-merchants, Dirt-carriers, or Minors or Workers in Quarries, &c.

If *part of Fortune* be in the 8th, or his diſpoſiter, or Lord of the ſecond, is there ſtrong, and in a good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, promiſes Riches by the Will of the deceaſed, or by a Portion with a Wife.

The Lord of the 8th, in the 10th, in good Aſpect to the ſecond, or his Lord with reception, promiſeth an Eſtate by the Will of the deceaſed.

If that Planet be *Saturn*, the Eſtate is Lands.

The *Moon* eſſentially ſtrong in the ſecond, promiſeth Riches; but if ſhe be afflicted there, denotes, That by their own inconſtancy, they ſhall waſte

waſte and conſume all, or not keep in that way promiſing Riches.

If the Planet promiſing Eſtate be Lord of the Aſcendant, it promiſeth an Eſtate by a Mans own induſtry.

If the Eſtate be promiſed by the ſecond Houſe, then it promiſeth gain by the Natives own labour.

The Third Houſe, ſignifieth Brothers, Siſters, Kinsfolk, near Neighbours, ſhort Journies, ſudden News or Novelties, &c. And ſo of the reſt of the Houſes as in the firſt part.

Conſider likewiſe the Planets promiſing Riches, and accordingly judge by ſuch kind of men, or by ſuch kind of wayes, promiſed by thoſe Planets, muſt he get Gain or Wealth.

Saturns Signification.

Husbandry, Tillage, Profits by Fruits of the Earth, by Mines under ground, hidden Treaſure, building Houſes, Patrimony, ſordid Profeſſions and Works, Inheritances of the Dead, Prions, Uſury, Navigation.

Perſons.

Ancient-men, Husband-men, Diggers of Metals, Curriers, Stone-cutters, Potters, Uſurers, dogged Perſons.

Signification of Jupiter.

Dignities Eccleſiaſtical, Religion, Government, Juſtice by Commendations of Perſons of Quality, Benefices, or Church-Livings.

Perſons.

Noble Souls, Baſhful, Humane, Prelates, or Church-men, Biſhops, or inferior Clergy, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Governours of Towns, Countries or Cities, Juſtices of Peace, Men in Command, Gentlemen.

Signification of Mars.

Law-ſuits, Quarrels, Wars, valiant Actions, Alchimy, handicraft Trades, working with Iron, or by Fire, Tyranny, Oppreſſion, Violence, Horſes, Horſmanſhip.

Perſons.

Quarrelſom perſons, Colonels, Captains, Souldiers, Gunners, Founders, Serjeants, Cutlers, Splitter of Cauſes, Chirurgians, Theeves, cruel bold impudent perſons.

Of Sol.

Kingdoms, Commonwealths, Magiſtracy, Nobility Fortitude, Honour, Rule, Office, Publick Imployment.

Perſons.

Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Barons, Knights, Magiſtrates, Ambitious men, deſirous of Honour, Preferment, any man in Authority.

Of Venus.

Love, Affability, Courteſie, Gifts of Friends, Women, Wedlock, Jewels, Lechery, Ryot, Gameing, Cards, Dice, &c.

Perſons.

Compleat mild perſons, Dancers, Muſicians, Painters, Poets, Semſters, adorners of Women, Mother, Sweet-heart, Siſter, &c.

Of Mercury.

Bargain, Trade, ſubſtile Arts depending upon Fancies, or upon Speech, as Oratory, Geometry, Aſtronomy, Aſtrology, Scribes, Writing, &c.

Perſons.

Philoſophers, Scholars, Scriveners, Gravers, Counſellors, Factors, Merchants, Ingenious Tradeſmen, Attournyes, &c.

Of

Of Luna.

The Sea, Rivers, Studies of Hiſtories, Embaſſages, Navigation, long Voyages, Water, Fiſhing, Brewing Ale or Beer, boyling Allom, making Salt.

Perſons.

Queens, Empreſſes, Princeſſes, Widows, Embaſſadors, vulgar People, Saylers, Footmen, Meſſengers, Fiſhermen, Watermen, the Miſtris of the Houſe, Mother, all perſons in continual motion.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the ſecond, or beholding his Lord, or *part of Fortune*, do promiſe an Eſtate to be obtained with eaſe.

Saturn and *Mars* with more labour.

The Lord of the ſecond, in his own Houſe, doth promiſe Riches not variable.

Mars and *Mercury* unfortunate in the ſecond, denotes waſting and extravagantly ſpending the Eſtate, ſo doth the *Dragons-tayl*.

Sol in the ſecond, ſpends it prodigally, waſtfully, or keeping too great company.

Venus ſignifies, waſte of Money by Wenching, Whoring, Debauchery, &c.

Mercury, by lying, vain talking, idle company-keeping, &c.

See what Planet is obſtructing the Significators, and they ſignifie the cauſe why a man ſhall not get an Eſtate.

As the Lord of the Aſcendant ſignifies careleſs, neglect, or by his own means.

The Lord of the ſecond, want of Stock, or Moneys to manage a Buſineſs, or Trade.

The Lord of the third, moving from place to place, ſmall Journeys, Kindred, &c.

If the Significators, promiſing Riches, be Fortune

tunes direct, ſwift, ſtrong, not Combuſt, the Means that will be got, will be juſt, honeſt, &c.

But if theſe be Peregrine, Retrograde, Combuſt, or Poſited in the eſſential dignities of Infortunes, he will obtain Money or Eſtate both by direct and indirect means. The ſame Rule will hold if the Malevolents be in the dignities of Fortunes.

If the Planets, promiſing Riches, be fortunate, direct, ſwift, anguler, in their own eſſential dignities; in fixed Signs they promiſe durable Riches, ſuch as will continue all their life time; but if the major part of the Significators be weak, Riches will continue that is promiſed, but with great ſtrugling, hazard, and by great difficulty will it be obtained, and as great labour to keep it.

Infortunes promiſing Riches, though potent and ſtrong, yet will his Riches be ſubject to many caſualties; if he be unfortunate or retrograde, his Riches ſhall not continue, but be over-thrown.

If the Lord of the ſecond be in his own Houſe, and in a moveable Sign, in an evil Aſpect of *Saturn* or *Mars*, the perſons eſtate ſhall be variable, ſometimes well to paſs, ſometimes poor.

As for the Time when; Oriental Planets ſignifie in Youth, Occidental Planets in old Age.

Retrograde Planets defer the time, and make it long before Riches come.

Direct, ſwift, angular Planets haſten the Riches and make them come in younger years.

From the 1ſt to the 10th, ſignifies the firſt 15 years; From the 10th to the 7th, from 15 to 30 years; From the 7th to the 4th, from 30 to 45 years; From the 4th to the 1ſt, ſignifies to 60 years.

If the Querent may obtain Money he demands for Rent, or is lent, or desires to borrow? &c.

THe Lord of the first, or *Luna*, are Significators of the *Querent*; the Lord of the second, his Substance.

The 7th House, signifies (any man equal in power with the *Querent*, not of Kindred, but of common Commerce or Trade) his person; the 8th House his Substance, or Money you would borrow.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*, be joyned to the Lord of the 8th, or to a Fortune in the 8th, or to an Infortune there, provided he receive the Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon*, he shall obtain his Debt, Monies, Rent, or Pledge, &c.

If the Lord of the 8th, or Planet in the 8th be an Infortune, and in a good Aspect, if no reception be, it will rarely ever be obtained; and if ever, with so much difficulty and labour, as he would rather wish it had been undone.

If the Lord of the 8th be in the 1st or 2d, in reception, or received of the Lord of the 2d, or Ascendant, likely it will be effected; but if the Lord of the 7th or 8th, be not received of the Lord of the first, or second, or *Luna*, then it promiseth denial, or receive prejudice by desiring it.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, be joyned to a Fortune that hath dignities in the ascending Signs, that is upon the 1st, or Sign intercepted, it will

will be effected, or to an Infortune by good Aſpect; If he receive the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, or if the Lord of the firſt, or *Moon*, be joyned to a Fortune in the 10th or 11th, the matter will then be perfect, although no reception.

If one ſhall get his Wages, Dues, or Profits due to him from any great Perſon.

THe Aſcendant, Lord of the Aſcendant, and *Luna*, are for the *Querent*, with the ſecond Houſe, and his Lord.

The 10th Houſe, the Lord thereof, ſignifie the Queſited or Perſon ſought after, with the 11th Houſe and his Lord for the Monies, &c. to be received of the great Perſons.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, do joyn to the Lord of the 11th, or to a Planet in the 11th, and they Fortunes no way impedited; or if they be Infortunes, ſo they receive the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, in ſome of their dignities, the Wages ſhall or may be obtained; but the Infortunes promiſe he muſt undergo many toyls, labour, and many Addreſſes; and if there be not ſtrong reception of Significators, the Monies, &c. will never be obtained.

The Lord of the 11th, a Fortune in the 10th, and in a good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond, or Aſcendant, the ſame.

Of

The Third Houſe.

Of In-land Journeys.

IF *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons-head* be in the third, or the Lord of the third not afflicted, nor the Cuſp of the third beheld by the preſence of a *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of an Infortune, nor *Dragons-tayl* in the third, provided the Lord of the third be a Fortune, it promiſeth the Journey may do well, and be very ſucceſsful to the undertaker.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſwift in motion in any of the dignities of the Lord of the third, or in the third, or in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* with the Lord of the third, or with a good Planet in the third; or if *Luna* be in like Configuration, or be in the third, or caſt her *Sextile* to the Aſcendant out of any Houſe, or ſwift of motion, theſe denote the Journey will be performed with good ſucceſs.

If *Scorpio* be upon the third, 'tis not good to go upon that Journey; Or if *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons tayl* be there; or if the Lord of the third be an evil Planet, or in *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Moon*.

Saturn gives Croſſes in the Journey by loſing the way; or with ſlowneſs, if he be in a Watery Sign, eſpecially in *Scorpio*, the Wayes will be deep and miry, or there will happen much rain.

Mars or *Dragons-tayl*, denotes Theſts and Robberies, or Cheatings.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th, in a moveable Sign, he will make no ſtay; Fixed Signs, delay the time; and common Signs, make him go from one place to another.

Counſel *or* Advice *of Neighbours, or Friends, if it be good, or not?*

CONſider if there be in the 10th Houſe a Fortune, *viz. Jupiter*, or *Venus*, or *Dragons-Head*, or if the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, then you may judge they come with an honeſt intent, and the Advice is intended for good.

If Infortunes be in the 10th Houſe, or in the 3d, or *Dragons-tayl*, and the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon*, in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to them, they intend no good, neither is their Advice to be followed. If the Infortune be in *Sextile* or *Trine* without reception, they are ſlye, or deceitful, not to be truſted.

If the Sign aſcending be moveable, and the Lord of the Aſcendant and *Moon* in a moveable Sign, he is a treacherous Fellow, and comes with deceipt to entrap you. *So ſaith* Haly.

If Rumours or Reports are true?

THE Angle fixed, eſpecially the 10th and 4th, with the *Moon* fixed, and *Mercury* likewiſe, the Rumour is true, eſpecially if the Moon be received into any Angle.

If

If the Report be about the Querent, or any Friend of his, consider the proper Ascendant; for if the Report be evil, yet the Fortunes being in the Ascendant, or with its Lord, or the *Moon*, the Rumours are false, or that they are rather good; the Retrogradation of *Mercury*, or the Planet the *Moon* or *Mercury* applies to, the ill Rumour will vanish.

The Lord of the Ascendant Combust the matter is kept secret, and few will ever know the truth.

If the *Moon* be in the ascending part of the Heavens, and applies to a good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, it imports no ill.

If the *Moon* was void of Course, the News is for the most part false, or of little moment.

Of the Agreement of Love between the Querent and his Brother, *Sister, or Neighbour.*

IF a Fortune be Lord of the Ascendant, or in the Ascendant, the Querent is of good condition, will not cause quarrel.

If a Fortune be in the third, or Lord thereof, the Neighbour, Brother, &c. is of good condition, and will hardly quarrel.

If either the Lord of the Ascendant, or third, be an Infortune, yet if they behold each other by *Sextile* or *Trine*, and with Reception, they will for the most part agree, yet sometimes will quarrel, and the cause will come from them whose Significator the Infortune is.

But if they be in *Quartile* or *Opposition*, they will be alwayes jarring.

If

If *Saturn* or *Dragons-tayl* be the evil Significators, they are clowniſh, knaviſh, covetous Miſers, repining and grudging at others good.

If *Mars* be the Significator, they are haſty, quarrelſome, love ſcolding and debate, given to theeving and ſtealing.

If the Lord of the third be in the Aſcendant, and a Fortune; or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the third; or if they be in *Sextile* or *Trine* one to the other, or *Conjunction* if friendly Planets; or if they be in mutual Reception, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant caſt his *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Cuſp of the third, or the Lord of the third to the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, they will then very well agree, eſpecially if the Planets be not at enmity one with another.

Saturn's Friends are *Jupiter*, *Sol*, and *Mercury*; his Enemies *Mars* and *Venus*.

Jupiter is a friend to all except *Mars*.

Mars his Friend is only *Venus*, the reſt enemies.

Sol no enemy but *Saturn*.

Venus no enemy but *Saturn*.

Mercury no friends but *Jupiter*, *Venus*, & *Saturn*.

Luna no enemy but *Saturn* and *Mars*.

Of the Fourth Houſe.

If Treaſure be hid in any place?

IF there be a probable ſuſpicion of any place that there is Treaſure hid, Conſider if *Jupiter* or *Venus* be in the 4th Houſe, in their Dignities, no

wayes impedited, without queſtion there may be Treaſure hid; or if Dragons-head, or *Saturn*, or *Mars*, be there in their Houſes, or exaltation direct, without any impediment, then Treaſure is there hid; if none of theſe be, it is hardly probable that any may be found there: The Lord of the 7th, the ſignificator of the Treaſure hid, diſcovers the quality of the Treaſure; and according to the potency of the Planets, ſo is the thing more excellent.

If the Querent ſhall find the hidden Treaſure.

IF the Lord of the 4th, or ſignificator of Treaſure, apply to the Conjunction of the Lord of the ſecond in the Aſcendant, or to the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſecond; or if the diſpoſer of *part of Fortune* be in an Angle in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the firſt or ſecond, if *part of Fortune* be in the firſt beheld by a Trine or Sextile of a Fortune.

Or if the Fortune in the 4th, behold the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ſecond, with a Trine or Sextile; if of Fortunes without Reception, or in *quartile* with Reception; or if Infortunes, receive the Lord of the firſt, or the Moon, and be in the 4th in *ſextile* or *trine*; or the Moon in the Aſcendent beholding the Lord of the 4th with reception, theſe promiſe obtaining the Treaſure.

If the ſignificators be in *quartile* or *oppoſition*, and no ſtrong reception, they deny any hopes of ob-

taining any thing by the Querent.

If the ſignificator of Treaſure be ſeparated from any Fortune in Angles that is ſtrong, it denotes the Treaſure is already found.

Saturn, *Mars*, or *Dragons-tayl* in the Aſcendant, or in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *oppoſition* of the Lord of the Aſcendant, it is labour in vain to look after it.

Saturn or *Mars* not ſtrong, or Retrograde in the 4th, or *Dragons-tayl*, there is either nothing at all, or not what was expected.

Good Planets in Angles give hopes, bad Planets deny hopes.

The ſignificator in many degrees of a ſign, denotes it is hid far under ground; but if they be in few degrees, but a little way.

The ſignificator Oriental, it has been but newly hid, or it has not been long there.

If the ſignificators be occidental, it has been a long time hid.

When you ſearch for Treaſure, let the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the tenth or eleventh Houſe, and let the Moon apply to the Lord of the firſt or ſecond, or to be ſure a Planet above the Earth.

Let the Lord of the Hour not be impedited or retrograde.

Let not *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or *Dragons-tayl* be angular.

Let the ſignificator of Treaſure aſpect the Lord of the firſt or Moon, or Lord of the ſecond; or, let the Moon tranſfer the light of the ſignificator of Treaſure, being under the Earth, to a Planet above the Earth, that is Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d, or in *ſextile* or *trine* to thoſe Houſes, or to their Lords.

Of

Of Buying or Hiring a Farm, Houſe or Land, in the Countrey.

THE Aſcendent and his Lord with the Moon, are for the Querent or the Hirer, or Buyer of the Houſe or Land. The 4th Houſe with its Lord and Planets poſited in it, for the Houſe or Land, &c. to be hired, ſold or purchaſed.

The 7th Houſe and his Lord for the Landlord, Owner, Letter, or Seller of this Houſe or Ground.

The 10th Houſe, and his Lord, with the Planets there, will ſignifie the Price of the Ground, if Cheap or Dear.

Whether the Buyer *and Seller will bargain.*

If the Lord of the 7th, apply to the Lord of the Aſcendent, the Landlord will willingly agree with the Querent about the Bargain; and it will be ſoon done, if their Aſpects happen at the ſame time angular, or if they be eſſentially dignified; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, apply to the Lord of the 7th by ☌ ✶ △ or □, ſo the Lord of the 7th receives them, they will agree, but he muſt be ſought after. If the ☽, or any Planet, transfer or collect the lights of the ſignificators, then it ſignifies the ſame.

Conſider the ſame rules between the Lord of the 4th, and Aſcendant, as you did by the Lord of the ſeventh. The □ or ☍ Aſpect may effect

the buſineſs, provided there be mutual reception. A Fortune in the 10th, or in △ or ✶, they will agree; if Infortunes be there, or in □ or ☍, no bargain; they differ about the word Timber there, or upon the erecting ſome Houſe, or building upon the Ground, or Reparations, *&c.*

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſtrong in the Aſcendant, or ſhall have a ✶ or △ to the Cuſp within the motives of his Orbs. Or if ♃ or ♀ be in the Aſcendant, whether ſtrong or weak; or if *part of Fortune* be in the Aſcendant, and theſe not impedited, theſe are teſtimonies he ſhall take the Houſe, Land, *&c.*

If the Planet in the Aſcendant, or his Lord, be ſtrong and eſſentially dignified, or *part of Fortune* with his Lord, he will do good by the ſame; if weaker, there is the leſs good to be expected; the bargain pleaſeth him, if Fortunes be as aforeſaid; but if Infortunes be in the firſt, he will not take it; or if he do, will quickly rid his hands of his Bargain; or if he have taken it already, before he demand the queſtion, he now diſlikes his Bargain, and is ſorry for it; or 'tis like the Tenants are ill-qualified, deceitful, and would not have the goodneſs of the Ground diſcovered: if a Fortune judge to the contrary.

Of the Seller.

If Fortune be Lord of the 7th, and in the 7th; or if he behold the 7th, by △ or ✶, the Seller or Letter of the Houſe will prove honeſt and punctual to his word, and faithful in his promiſe, but he will be a gainer by it.

If

If Infortunes be in the 7th, and not Lord of the 7th, you muſt have a great care of your Agreement or Bargain, how it is drawn up, for he will endeavour to be too hard for you, being much ſelfiſh.

If there be good Planets in the 4th Houſe, they promiſe a good end in the buſineſs.

The ſame if the Lord of the 4th be there, or behold the Houſe with ✶ or △, there will come a good end of the matter in hand, to the content of all.

If the Infortunes be there, or ſo poſited, judge the contrary; ♑ in the 4th, bad; ♌ good.

The Nature and Quality of Ground.

Fiery Signs in the 4th, it is hilly, dry, hungry or ſtony ground for the moſt part.

Aery Signs, denote good ground for the moſt part.

If a *Watery Sign* be there, and not afflicted, the ground may be good, with ſome good Springs in it, or ſome pleaſant River running through it.

But if *Scorpio* be upon the 4th, or Infortunes in Watery Signs, then the ground is annoyed with ſtanding Water; it is boggy & unwholſom; at leaſt at ſometime, or for the moſt part is over-flowed with Water; or the Charge is great as to the Reparation of Fences, or to prevent breaches.

If an *Earthy Sign* be upon the Cuſp of the 4th, it is very good plain ground, good paſture, or good for tillage.

If Infortunes be in the 4th, Retrograde or otherwiſe ill dignified, ſheweth the defect of the Ground, according to the nature and quality of the Sign.

Watery, ſignifie damages by Springs, Rains, or Incurſions of Water.

Fiery Signs, ſignifie the ground is ſtoney, hungry, barren.

Aery Signs, ſignifie the ground is not well managed, is careleſly looked after, hath lain waſte, without manuring.

Earthy Signs, denote the ground is naturally good, but is ill husbanded; or they that imployed it laſt, or at preſent do imploy the ſame, are covetous, or loth to give it its due; or are careleſs, idle, and ſlothful, and ſo they give it not tillage that is convenient.

Trees upon the Ground.

A Fortune upon the 10th, that is not Retrograde, there is plenty of Timber upon the ground; If that Fortune be Retrograde and Orient, the Trees are young and but newly lopt; If Occidental, there is good Timber, but they have been lately lopt off, or the party hath ſold ſome of them. If an Infortune be there direct, there are but few Trees; if he be Retrograde, there are hardly any or none conſiderable, or great waſte has been made. If no Planet be in the 10th, then have recourſe to the Lord of the 10th, if he behold the Cuſp of the 10th, by *ſextile* or *trine*, and be fortunate,

fortunate, you may give the same Judgment as you did if a Planet were in the 10th; if the Significator be Retrograde, the Trees are rotten, hollow, decayed; If direct, sound and good. Oriental, young Trees or Copses. Occidental, old.

Cheap or Dear?

The 10th House, and its Lord, signifies the Price which must be adjudged more or less, according to the strength of the Lord of the 10th his position; If he be Angular, Direct, and strong, the Price will be dear. If Infortunes behold the Significator by *quartile* or *opposition*, it will be long in sale by reason of the dearness.

If the Lord of the 10th be weak, perigrine, retrograde, or unfortunate, especially in Cadent Houses, then the price will be low, or it would be sold at a cheap rate.

Of Buying or Hiring a Ship.

THe Ascendant and the Moon, represents the Buyer; the 7th and his Lord, the Seller.

The 4th House the Ship, the 10th House the Masts and Tackling of the Ship; Consider in all respect as you did in the buying of House or Land, and so give Judgment; only converting your Judgment according to the nature of the Question.

Watery and Earthly Signs upon the 4th infortunate, ſignifie defects in the Hull of the Ship under water.

Aiery Signs ſhew defect above-water.

Fiery Signs, denote in the Iron-work of the Ship: The particular places, or defects that are ſignified, you may find in the Judgment of the *firſt Houſe*.

If the Querent ſhall enjoy his Fathers Eſtate?

THe Aſcendant and his Lord with ☽, are for the Querent; the 4th Houſe and his Lord, are for the Queſited; the 5th Houſe with the Planets poſited in the 5th, and its Lord, are Significators of his Eſtate.

If ♃ or ♀ be in the 5th, and caſt a good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d, or to a Planet in the 2d; or if the Lord of the 5th, diſpoſe of *part of Fortune* in the 1ſt or a ☌, ✶, or △ aſpect be between the Lord of the 5th, and Aſcendant, or 2d, or ☽ transferring the light of the Lord of the 5th, to the Lord of the firſt or ſecond; If the Lord of the 5th be in the 2d, or Aſcendant, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th or 5th, all theſe are certain teſtimonies of enjoying the Fathers Eſtate, or to have a good Fortune from him.

If the Lord of the 5th be ℞, or otherwiſe unfortunate, ſome part of the Eſtate will be imbezelled, morgaged, or ſome way ingaged, or waſted, or diſpoſed of by the Father.

If

If the Lord of the 4th be in evil Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, there is no affinity or agreement between them; the Father has ſome animoſity againſt the Son.

If an evil Aſpect be caſt by ſome other Planet to the Lord of the 4th or 5th, then ſome other perſon doth ſtrive to hinder the buſineſs.

Conſider what Houſe he is Lord of, and ſo you may judge of him who he is; deſcribe the Planet, and by that you may know the Perſon. If he be Lord of the 3d, a Brother or Siſter; Lord of the 6th, an Uncle or Aunt, or Tenant of the Fathers; the Lord of the 7th, a Woman or Sweet-heart of the Querents; and ſo of the reſt of the Houſes.

If an Infortune be in the 4th, not having dignities there, then the Father is very unwilling to part with his Monies, nor can he be moved thereunto ſo long as that Infortune is in that Sign.

If it be good to remove from one Place or Houſe to another?

IF an Infortune be in the Aſcendant, Perigrine or ℞, or in the 4th or 2d, or in □ or ☍ to their Lords, it is not good to ſtay.

If Fortunes be in the 1ſt, 2d, or 4th, or with their Lords, judge to the contrary.

A good Planet in the 7th, or with his Lord, 'tis without doubt good to remove. If the Lord of the 8th or 12th did afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, he is privately ſcandalized. If the Lord of the 6th, ſickneſs attends him there. If the Lord of the 10th,

10th, he has no trade, or loſt his repute. If the Lord of the 2d be unfortunate, or *part of Fortune*, he wants a Stock, or all things go backward with him, he is there no thriving perſon.

Whether the perſon be at home one would go to ſpeak with?

THe Aſcendant, its Lord, and ☽, are alwayes for the Querent; Then conſider to which of the 12 Houſes your Queſtion belongs, *viz.* to the third Houſe if it be about a Neighbour, Brother or Siſter; to the 4th, if a Father; to the 5th, if a Child; to the 6th, if an Uncle; to the 7th, if a Woman, or Wife, or a perſon of acquaintance, yet no Relation, &c.

If the Lord of that Houſe, from whence Judgment ought to be drawn, be in an Angle, he is at home; If in a Succedent Houſe, not far from home; If in a Cadent Houſe, far from home.

The Sign and Quarter of Heaven their Significator is in, deſcribes the nature of the place, and the way he is gone.

If the Significator go to any Aſpect that day, you may be ſure to meet with him, or hear of him upon the way.

If ☽ do ſeparate from his Significator, and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Querent will be brought news of him by ſome other perſon.

If the ſignificator of the Queſited be in the Sign of the Querent, he is gone to his Houſe, and there abouts, he may be found.

To find a thing hid, or miſ-laid.

IF it be the Querents own Goods, then the things loſt are ſignified by the ſecond Houſe. If his Brothers or Siſters, by the 4th; If his Son or Daughters, by the 6th; If an Uncle, by the 7th, &c. If the Planet ſignifying the goods, be in the Sign aſcending, or in the ſame Sign with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or in any of his Houſes, you may judge the Goods are where the Querent or Maſter of the Houſe frequently uſes.

If the Lord of the 2d be in the 10th, it is in the Shop, if a Tradeſman; In his Hall, if a Gentleman; In his firſt Room, after the Entry, if a Country-man.

If in the 7th, 'tis where Women-kind, or his Wife, moſt uſeth, or has moſt to do.

If in the 4th, where ſome Father, Ancient-man, or moſt Aged lodge; or ſome old decriped part of the houſe.

As for the part of the Houſe it is in, if the Lord of the 2d, and *part of Fortune*, with its diſpoſer and Sign of the 2d be in Airy Signs, or the ſtrongeſt of them, 'tis hid, or miſ-laid, upon high Shelves, Eaves of Houſes, or high from the ground.

If the Significators be in Watery Signs, its in the Buttery, Dairy, Waſh-houſe, near the Ciſtern, or Water.

Fiery Signs, near the Chimney, or Walls, or where Iron is laid.

Earthy Signs, in the Pavement, under the Earth, or near ſome Pavement or Floor.

If the *Dragons-tayl* be in the 2d Houſe, and the Goods not ſtoln; or if the Significator be going out of one Sign into another, the thing miſſing is behind ſome-thing, or fallen down between two things, or near the going out at the Door of a Room; and is higher or lower, according to the nature of the Sign.

Saturn, naturally ſignifies dark places, or ſome by-place of the Houſe ſeldom uſed, in ſtinking places or in jakes, or in places where the Country-mans working-geer lieth, or the Horſe-harneſs.

Jupiter is Significator of places of Commerce, or Halls, places where mens Cloaths are laid, or in Woods, Buſhes, Bryars, or a publick place.

Mars ſignifies the Kitchin, Shop, or places where Fire is uſed, or Iron laid, or Bricks laid.

Sol, Cloyſters, Halls, and the Maſters-room.

Venus, where Cloaths are laid, Womens garments, Beds.

Mercury, Pictures, Books, Writings, new Inventions, or Engins for to recreate the mind.

Luna, Ciſtern, Waſh-houſe, Cellar, or near Water.

Dragons-Head, in high places, or upon the ſtairs.

Dragons-Tayle, low obſcure places, behind ſomething, or in a dark corner.

If the Lord of the 2d be not in an Angle, 'tis poſſible 'tis out of the Houſe, then you muſt judge by the nature of the Sign of the 2d Houſe, *part of Fortune* and his diſpoſiter, with the Lord of the 4th.

The

The places ſignified by the 12 *Signs.*

Aries,

PLaces where ſmall Cattel do feed, or uſe to be, ſandy and hilly Grounds, ſome by-places in a Houſe; the covering, ceiling, or plaſtering of it; a Stable of ſmall Beaſts; Lands newly taken in, or newly plowed, or Brick-burnt, or Lime.

Taurus, Stables for Horſes, Cow-houſes, or low-houſes where the Implements of Cattel are laid; Paſture or feeding-Grounds, where no Houſes are near; plain Grounds, or where Buſhes have been lately burnt up, wherein Grain is ſowed, ſome little Trees not far off; in Houſes, Sellers, or low-Rooms.

Gemini, Wainſcot-Rooms, plaſtering, and walls of Houſes, the Halls, or where places are uſed, Coffers, Cheſts, High-places, Barns, Store-houſes for Corn, Hilly-grounds.

Cancer, Places near Waters, as Rivers, Brook-ſprings, Wells, Ditches of running Waters, or with Ruſhes, Sedges, Trenches, In-houſes, Sellers, Ciſterns, Waſh-houſes, Marſh-Grounds.

Leo, Woods, Forreſts, Deſart-places, Steep-Rocks, High-places, Caſtles, Forts, Parks, Places of fierce Beaſts, in houſes where Fire is kept near the Chimney, a Dog-Kennel, *&c.*

Virgo, Corn-fields, Dairy-houſes, Granary, Malt-houſes, Hay-rick, or Barley, Wheat or Peaſe, or a place where Cheeſe or Butter is ſtored up in a Houſe, a place of Books, Study or Cloſet.

Libra, Wind-mills, or places near them, or

ſom e

ſome ſtragling Houſe or Barn, Saw-pit, or Coopers Work-houſe, ſandy and gravelly Fields, ſides of Hills, tops of Mountains, Grounds where Hawking or Hunting is uſed, the upper Rooms in Houſes, Chambers, Garrets, one Chamber within another.

Scorpio, Stincking miery places, or where creeping things do uſe, or ſuch as are poiſonous, as Frogs, Toads, Serpents, *&c.* Muddy mooriſh Grounds, ſtinking Lakes, Quagmires, ruinous Houſes near Water, Gardens, or Orchards, Kitchings, Sinks, Waſh-houſes, *&c.*

Sagittarius, Hilly and high places of Lands or Grounds that riſe above the reſt; barren Ground, places where Fern grows, or near Brick-kilns, Stables of Horſes, or Cow-houſes, In-houſes, upper Rooms, near the fire, or where Arms are.

Capricorn, Sheep-pens, ground where Sheep feed, fallow Grounds, barren Fields, Buſhie, Thorny, Dunghils in the Field, or where Soyl is laid, Houſes where Beaſts are kept, or Calves rear'd, Tools for Husbandry are laid, or Sayls or Tackle for Ships are ſtored; dark places near the Ground or Threſhold.

Aquarius, Places new plowed or digged, hilly uneven places, or where Minerals have been digged, or quarries of Stone, Vineyards, or near ſome Spring or Conduit; in Houſes, the Eves, Roofs or upper part.

Piſces, Watery places, where many Springs are, much Fiſh and Wild-fowl, Fiſh-ponds, Corn-houſes near the Water, Moats about Houſes, Water-mills, in a Houſe near a Well, Pump, or where Water ſtands.

As

As for the Point of the Compaſs, or to what quarter of the Earth you ought to look for the Goods, conſider the Significators aforeſaid, what Signs and Quarter of the Heaven therein, and the ſeveral Points of the Compaſs, or Quarter of the World they direct you to; by the major teſtimonies judge. What part of the World each Sign and Houſe ſignifies, you may read in the ſecond Houſe.

Of a Town, Countrey, Iſland, *or* Caſtle *beſieged, whether it ſhall be taken?*

THE Aſcendant and his Lord are for the Querent, or thoſe that intend the deſign, or lay the Siege: The 10th Houſe there, Governour; the 7th Houſe ſignifies the Enemy; the 4th, the Town, Iſland, Caſtle, *&c.* intended to be taken; the Lord of the 4th for the Governour; the 5th Houſe the Ammunition or Store in the Town. Good Planets in the Aſcendant, or with its Lord, and Infortunes in the 4th, gives hopes, and the contrary. Alwayes in War allow a Planet in his exaltation to be ſtronger than a Planet in his Houſe; a Superiour Planet above an Inferiour Planet; alwayes remembring if ♂ be ſtrong to whom he is a Friend, he gives Victory. Remembring likewiſe this Rule, If the Sign which governs the Town or Countrey intended to be taken, be the Sign aſcending at the revolution of the year, that Town or Countrey cannot be taken.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 4th, and a more ponderous Planet than the Lord of the 1ſt, not unfor-

unfortunate, that Town cannot be taken.

If ♄, ♂, or ☋ be unfortunate or perigrine in the 4th, the place will be taken or yeelded.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant and 4th be in any Aſpect; and the Lord of the Aſcendant receive the Lord of the 4th, the Town may be taken. If the Lord of the 4th be in the Aſcendant, received by the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ſame.

If the Significators be in fixed Signs, they will be long in Siege or War; in moveable ſigns, they will quickly diſpatch, the ſtrongeſt Significators overcome.

If the ☽, or Lord of the 10th, have the ſame configuration with the Lord of the 4th, as I ſaid before of the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Town, &c. may be taken.

If the Lord of the 4th be in ſuch a Houſe as beholds not the 4th, and the Lord of the 7th be not in the 4th, it may be taken.

♄, ♂, or ☋, unfortunate in the 4th, or not beheld by Fortunes, it may be taken.

☋ generally ſignifies betraying, or by deceit, either in the whole, or ſome principal work, the Sign ſheweth the part of the Town.

Infortunes in the 4th, the Governour judges himſelf not able to keep the Town.

♃, or ♀, or ☊ in the 4th, and no reception between the Lord of the Aſcendant and the 4th, the place will not be taken.

The Lord of the 4th in the 4th, not unfortunate or ℞, it will not be taken.

The Lord of the 7th, in the 4th, the ſame.

An Infortune in the ſecond, or the Lord thereof ℞ or in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, their own Souldiers deſert them.

If

If both a Fortune and an Infortune be in the 4th, that which is neareſt to the Cuſp of the Houſe, will ſignifie what will happen to the Town.

Fortunes in the 7th, make the enemy potent and able to ingage.

If the Lord of the 7th come to a ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽; or if any Planet transfer the light of the Lord of the Aſcendant to the Lord of the 7th, or the contrary, they will aſſuredly fight; but if the more ponderous of the Planets Significators, receive the Planet that tranſfers the light, it will end without fighting.

Of the Fifth Houſe.

May the Querent have Children?

THE Signs upon the 1ſt and 5th watery Signs, not afflicted, the Querent may have Children.

The Lord of the Aſcendent in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th in the Aſcendant; or in ☌, △, or ✶, not infortunate, but direct; or in the terms of ♃ or ♀, or in fruitful Signes, promiſe Iſſue. ♌ in the 5th, and ☽ in any good Aſpect with the Lord of the 5th, out of good Houſes, or with any Planet in the 5th Houſe, or any Planet tranſlating the light of the Lord of the 5th to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or any Planet collect their light: or if ♃, or ♀, or ☊ be in the 5th, or in Angles, or in the 11th, direct and not otherwiſe unfortunate: the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ beholding ♃ or ♀, they in an

Angle not afflicted, nor retrograde, all these are certain testimonies of Issue: the like if good Planets behold the 1st and 5th.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 1st or 10th, and ♃ strong, he may have Children in a short time, or in Youth; if he be in the 7th, or 4th, it will be a long time before he have Children.

The Ascendant unfortunate, the Lord of the Ascendant or 5th cadent or unfortunate, ♃ in the 8th denotes few Children, and those short-lived; the Significators ℞, though in their Houses, promise short life to the Children.

♄ or ♂ may promise Children if they be strong and direct, more if in Aspect of ♃ or ♀; if the Planet promising Conception be Retrograde, or otherwise infortune, promiseth short life or abortion.

♂, ♄, or ☊ ☋ in the 5th, unfortunate, or in □ or ☍, deny Issue.

The Lord of the Hour angular, or in the 5th or 11th, and direct in reception with his Dispositor, or the part of Children in fruitful Signs, beheld by a good Aspect of ♃ or ♀, or its dispositer, provided he be strong, promiseth Issue.

Whether the Querent be with Child?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽ or her dispositer be in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th, in the 1st not afflicted; or if translation or collection of light be between the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽, and Lord of the 5th, or any Planet in an Angle direct or strong, especially if they be in reception, then she is conceived. If

76

If the Planets thus in Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendent, be in cadent Houſes or retrograde, it denotes the perſon hath taken grief, and 'tis likely a Diſeaſe, or the Conception will come to nothing.

More certain if ♄, ♂, or ♍ angular, or in the 5th or Aſcendant; ♃, ☽, or ☿, or the Lord of the 7th not impedited, and in the 5th, promiſe Conception.

The Lord of the 10th, or ☉ in good places of the Figures, in good Aſpect of ♃ or ♀ not impedited; or if ♃ or ♀ be in Angles free from Infortunes; in ♂ ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 5th, or the ☽, theſe promiſe Iſſue.

A Planet in Cazima or Heart of the ☉, ſhe is with Child; part of Children with the diſpoſiters ſtrong, the ſame.

If a Woman be conceived with more than One.

IF ♃, ♀, or ♌ be in common or fruitful Signs, in the 1ſt or 5th; the Aſcendant, Lord of the Aſcendant; the 5th, Lord of the 5th; the ☽, and the parts of Children, and their Dipoſitors, with the ☉; If the major part of theſe be in common Sings, ſhe may be conceived of more than one.

If ♃ or ♀ be with ☌ in any Angles, in a fruitful or common Sign, more than one.

If *Jupiter* or *Venus* caſt their △ or ✶ to the Cuſp of the 1ſt or 5th, and the Signs there common, more than one.

Fixed Signs, with the ☉ and ☽ in them, or move-able Signs, ſingle Conception.

How long a Woman has been conceived?

THE ☽ Lord of the 5th, or Lord of the Hour, ſee which of theſe are near from the Aſpect of any Planet ſeparated. If it was a ☌, ſhe has conceived one month; if the Aſpect was a ✶, the 2d or 6th month; if a □, ſhe is in the 4th month; if a △, the 3d or 5th month; if an ☍, ſhe hath been conceived ſix months.

Whether the Child *conceived be Male or Female?*

CONſider the Sign aſcending, the Planets in the Aſcendant; the Planet the Lord of the Aſcendant, is in Aſpect with the Sign of the 5th, the Planet or Planets in the 5th, and the Lord of the 5th, and the Planet in Aſpect with the Lord of the fifth, the Planets aſpecting the Cuſps of the 1ſt and 5th, the Lord of the Hour and his diſpoſiter, the ☽ and the Sign ſhe is in, with the Planets in Aſpect with her; and according to the major teſtimonies judge. Maſculine Planets in the 5th denote a Male Child, Feminine Planets a Girl.

How many Children *the Querent may have?*

CONsider the former Significators, how many of them are in Fruitful Signs, and Common Signs, and how many are in Barren Signs; allowing for every Planet in a Fruitful Sign, one; in a Common Sign, two; deduct in the number of Teſtimonies denying Children from thoſe promiſing Children, and the remainder is the number of Children the Querent may have.

Whether they will have moſt, Male or Fœmale, and which will live longeſt?

Conſider the Significators as in the Queſtion, *Whether the Child conceived, would be Boy or Girle?* If the major teſtimonies be Maſculine Planets in Maſculine Signs, they will be moſt Boyes. Conſider the general part of Children likewiſe, and according to his diſpoſitor judge: Maſculine Signs ſignifie Boyes; Fœminine Signs, Girls.

To know which will live longeſt; Conſider, that if the Planet in the Maſculine be ſtrongeſt, the Boys will live longeſt; and the contrary.

Likewiſe, conſider the part of Male Children, and his diſpoſitor; and the part of Fœmale, and its diſpoſitor. See which is moſt fortunate, and accordingly judge.

Of the Parts of Children.

The general part of Children is taken by night or by day, by ſubſtracting the place of ♂ from the place of ♃, and projected from the Aſcendant.

The part of Male Children is taken by night or by day, by ſubſtracting the place of ☽ from the place of ♃, and is numbred from the Aſcendant.

The part of Fœmale Children is taken by ſubſtracting the place of ☽ from the place of ♀, project from the Aſcendant.

Of Gameing, at Cards, Dice, *&c.*

CONſider if the Lord of the 5th be fortunate in the 5th, or Aſcendant, and in ☌, △, or ✶ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽; Its likely the Querent may win. Or, if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, be in the 5th, in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 5th, or ♀; or if a good Planet in the 5th behold the Aſcendant, or his Lord; or if ♃ or ♀ be in the 2d, or ☌, ✶, or △ with its Lord, then the Querent will win.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted, or ☽, and the 2d or his Lord infortunate, he will loſe.

If Fortunes in the 5th, or his Lord be in the 7th, or in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 7th, the ſame.

If the Lord of the 1ſt, or 7th, or ☽, be not in the 5th, nor in Aſpect with the Lord of the 5th, 'tis doubtful whether they will play; but if they do, the moſt potent Significator carries the Game.

Of Embaſſadours, or Meſſengers.

THe Lord of the 5th, repreſents the Embaſſador; the 6th Houſe, his Attendants or Gentlemen that go with him.

The *Moon* is a Co-ſignificator, the Planet or Planets the Lord of the 5th, or ☽ doth apply to, will ſhew the cauſe of the Embaſſage.

If either be in ☌, ✶, or △, without Reception; or □, or ☍ with Reception of the Lord of the 11th, or Planet in the 11th, or any Planet tranſlating or collecting the light of both thoſe Significators. If the Lord of the 11th be no way unfortunate, but receive the Lord of the 1ſt, or ☽, then the Embaſſadour will be heard, his Petition or Requeſt granted; and his coming is about Friendſhip, or matters of Peace.

If theſe Significators be in Aſpect, and with the Lord of the 10th, he a Fortune, or in ſtrong Reception, it is upon ſome point of Honour of his Prince; If they be ſeparated from evil Aſpects or Infortunes, 'tis of ſome Abuſe done to the Nation by ſome of their Subjects.

If theſe Aſpects be not, but the Lord of the 5th be unfortunately placed, and in □ or ☍ without Reception of the Lord of the Aſcendant; and beſides this, ſome of the evil Planets caſt their Malign rayes, then the Petition or Embaſſage will not be granted, but rather from thence may ariſe greater diſſention; If theſe evil Aſpects be to the Lord of the 10th, or 11th, it promiſeth the ſame.

The Houſe the Lord of the 5th is in, will ſhew the reaſon why his Reception is not acceptable; or if the afflicting Planet be ☿, poſſibly the Embaſſadours Power is not large enough, or will be recalled, or the words of the Embaſſage may be ill taken.

If the Significator of the Embaſſadour (*viz.* the Lord of the 5th) be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽ or Cuſp of the 1ſt Houſe, the Embaſſadour then will perform his Truſt with all Fidelity and Sincerity, as may be for the good of his Nation.

If he behold the Sign of the Kingdom or Countrey he is Embaſſadour for, by good Aſpect, it ſignifies the ſame.

If a common Meſſage or Letter from one Friend to another, or Men of Trade, or Equal degree, then the 5th Houſe ſhall repreſent the Meſſenger or Letter; the 7th Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Perſon he is bound to; the 3d and 9th, what may happen by the way; the 4th Houſe, the Concluſion and End of the buſineſs, or Anſwer of the Letter, &c. According to the good or bad Configurations judge.

Whether a Petition *to a* Prince, General, Admiral, *or* Commander in Chief, *may be Granted, or have good Succeſs?*

THe Aſcendant is for the Petitioner; the 5th Houſe, and his Lord, with the *Moon*, for the Petition.

The

The 10th House and his Lord with *Sol*, for the Person to whom the Petition is directed to.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be free from affliction, and no evil Planets behold the Ascendant, or his Lord, or *Luna*, you may affirm no mischief will happen to the Petitioner, but that he may boldly proceed; and with the more confidence they are beheld by Fortune; the *Moon* in good Aspect of Fortunes applying, denotes the Matter or Intent of the Petition is good, and will be approved of.

The Lord of the 5th in the 10th, received by the Lord of the 10th, denotes the Petition will be heard; the same if the *Moon*, or Lord of the 5th, be in ☌, ✶, or △ of the Lord of the 10th, and he a Fortune; or if he be an Infortune, provided he be essentially dignified, and in reception with the Lord of the 5th, or the *Moon*.

If these Significators be in the like Aspects of *Sol*, it denotes the same as the Lord of the 10th; the Fortunes Anguler, the Infortunes Cadant, no harm can come of that Petition, the *Moon* and Lord of the 5th, with the Lord of the Ascendant, applying to the Planets that are not unfortunate, but direct and in Angles, promiseth good success. Contrariwise, If the Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it will come to an evil end.

The Lord of the 12th, signifies Imprisonment.

The Lord of the 10th, some Punishment may be inflicted.

The Lord of the 10th, beware your Neck, &c.

If the *Moon* be afflicted, as aforesaid, the Petition was not well made, it will not be allowed, or it may be accounted mutinous, and therefore some one may suffer for the same.

If

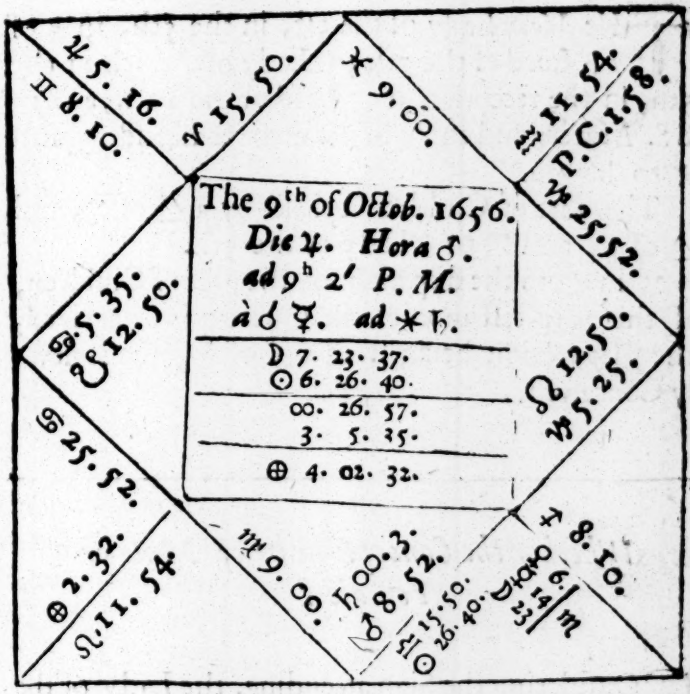
If the Lord of the 5th be afflicted, as aforesaid, the Petition is not well delivered, or possibly was never delivered; or if it were, it was immediately thrown aside, and no further notice taken, and it will come to nothing.

Yet if there be a favourable Aspect between the Lord of the 5th and 10th; nay, a □ or ☍ with mutual Reception, it may be answered with good success.

These are the Rules I observed at Sea, in Petitioning to a mans own Commander, or the Commander in Chief of the Squadron or Fleet.

Whether

Whether the Querent may have Children?



THe degrees aſcending being the terms of ♂, ♌ in the Aſcendant, with ♄ and ♂ in □ to the Aſcendant, might give ſome ſuſpition of not having Children; yet ♃ in △ to them both, doth fruſtrate the evil ſignified by them. For the Sign aſcending being fruitful, ☽ Lady of the Aſcendant, and ♀ Lady of the 5th, in a fruitful Sign, and in △ to the Aſcendant, with ♃ in △ to the part of Children, is ſufficient teſtimony that the Querent may have Children.

Whether

Whether the Querent be conceived?

THe *Moon* Lady of the 1ſt, in the 5th, in ✶ of ♄ Lord of the 7th; ♀ Lady of the 5th in the 5th, in the reception of ♂ Lord of the 11th, and in S S. Aſpect, and in △ to the degrees aſcending, and ✶ to the 7th.

The part of Children beheld by a △ of ♃, and △ of ♄, and □ of ♀ Lady of the 5th.

♃ in △ to the diſpoſiter of the part of Children, all theſe are teſtimonies the Querent is Conceived, the ☽ ſeparation being from a ♂ of ♆, ſhe is newly Conceived.

Whether the Conception be of Male or Female?

COnſidering the Sign aſcending, the Lady of the Aſcendant, the Sign ſhe is in, the Sign of the 5th, the Sign the Lady of the 5th is in, with the Planets poſited in the 5th, and the Planets in Aſpect with ☽ and ♀; we may judge by the major teſtimonies that the Conception was Female.

The ☉ in the 5th, and ♄ Lord of the 7th in ✶ of ☽ Lady of the Aſcendant, and S S. ♀ Lady of the 5th, it is a ſtrong Argument it was the Fathers Hopes it would be a Boy.

Whether

Whether the Birth *would be by Day or Night?*

CONſider the Sign aſcending ♋, with the ☽, Sign of the 5th, ♎ with ♀ Lady thereof in ♏, and the ☽ likewiſe. The ☉ in the 5th in ♎, with the part of Children in ♒; the major teſtimonies being in Diurnal Signs, made me judge the Birth would be by day, and ſo it proved.

Of the Sixth Houſe.

Whether it be good to take a Servant, or whether he will be true or truſty?

THE Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ is for the Querent: the 6th Houſe, and Lord of the 6th, with the Planets therein poſited, for the Servant; with ☿ the general Significator of Servants.

If either ♄, or ♂, or ♌ be in the 6th, it denotes idle Servants that will not prove good. ♄ makes them dull, idle, and lazy. ♂ makes them unhappy, raſh, given to many wicked actions, ſo to theft: ♌ to lying and thieving.

The Lord of the 6th in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d to the degrees aſcending, the Servant will prove a continual croſs and vexation to the Querent, and will never prove good, eſpecially if no reception. It

If the Lord of the 6th be in ☌, ✶, or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, not unfortunate, the Servant will prove good and faithful.

If he be in ☌, ✶, or △ to the Lord of the 2d, or be fortunately aſpecting the 2d Houſe, he will prove fortunate to the Querent, or profitable to his Maſter. You may judge the contrary, If the Lord of the 6th, or ☿, be in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the 2d.

If the Lord of the 6th be in good aſpect with the Lord of the 2d, or Cuſp of the 2d, yet in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the 1ſt, he will prove a profitable Servant, although there may be continual jarring.

If there be no Aſpect, ſee if there be tranſlation of light between the Significator, or dwelling in Houſes, provided the Lord of the 6th or ☿ be not unfortunate.

If the Significators be in no Aſpect, ſee if they be Friends, or be not of a contrary nature.

If ♂ be Lord of the 6th, and unfortunate in the 4th, in a fiery Sign, the Servant will endanger firing the Houſe.

If ♄ be there, or ♂ in an earthly Sign, and Lord of the 6th, denotes theft acted by the Servant, or conſented to by him.

☿, evil affected, hardly denotes any good by Servant.

Or if ♄ or ♂ be Lord of the 6th, unfortunately poſited in the Aſcendant.

If

If a Servant ſhall get free from his Maſter or Commander, or out of Slavery.

THe 1ſt Houſe Lord thereof, and the ☽ ſhall ſignifie the Servant. The 10th Houſe and his Lord are for his Commander or Maſter, with the ☉ as Co-ſignificator of the Maſter.

If the Lord of the 1ſt, or ☽, be in ☌, ✶, or △ with the Lord of the 10th, or ☉, provided the Aſpect be Partil, he may be freed before it be long. If they be ſeparated, he is as good as freed already. If they be applying, and want ſome degrees, they ſhall not be ſeparated in a long time.

And if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, ſeparate from a Planet in Angles, and apply to Planets in Cadent Houſes, eſpecially in the 3d or 9th, he returns.

If the Planet, the Lord of the 1ſt, or ☽, apply to be in an Angle, yet if he be retrograde, he may with ſome difficulty or trouble be freed, or 'twill take up ſome time before he be freed.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant or ☽ be impedited in the Aſcendant, 10th, 7th, or 4th, by the evil Aſpect of any Planet, he then cannot be freed: the like is to be underſtood if he be entering Combuſtion.

If the Significator of the Servant be Cadent from Angles, he will return, except he be afflicted, for then he may ſuffer dammage in his return, and ſo be retarded, either by ſickneſs, death, or ſome accidental miſchief.

Of

Of Sickneſſes.

THE Aſcendant, and his Lord, and the Lord of the Figure, are the Significators of the ſick Party.

From the Sign of the 6th, the Lord of that Houſe, Planets therein placed, place of the Heavens, and Sign wherein the Moon is, require the Diſeaſe, or part afflicted; conſideration had to the Aſcendant and his Lord.

The 7th Houſe repreſents the Phyſitian; the 10th Houſe his Medicines.

If the 7th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, the Phyſitian ſhall not cure.

If the 10th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, his Phyſick is contrary or improper.

The 4th Houſe ſignifies the end of the Diſeaſe, or whether it will be long or ſhort; for fixed Signs there prolong the Diſeaſe; common Signs vary the Diſeaſe; moveable Signs ſhew an end either one way or other in a ſhort time.

When Urine is brought, the Aſcendant repreſents the ſick Party, or if they come by conſent of the ſick.

If no Urine or conſent from the ſick come, the Aſcendant repreſents the Querent; but the ſick Perſon muſt be ſignified by ſome other Houſe, according to the relation he hath to the Querent; as a man for his Brother or Siſter; the 3d Houſe Father; the 4th Houſe ſhall be his Aſcendant; and ſo forth.

In every Diſeaſe, have a care to the place of the Moon, as being a general Significatrix.

The ſick Party is in great danger of death, when at the time of the queſtion asked, or when the ſickneſs firſt invadeth the ſick Party, both the ☉ and ☽ are under the Earth, eſpecially if otherwiſe afflicted.

As the ☐ or ☍ of the Fortunes deſtroy not, ſo neither doth the benevolent Aſpect of the Infortunes profit, unleſs by reception.

If the ☉, ☽, *Lord* of the Figure or of the Sign aſcending be no wayes afflicted, nor have Aſpect to the *Lord* of the 8th, the ſick Party doubtleſs will recover.

The *Lord* of the Aſcendant, in detriment or fall, going Combuſtion or otherwiſe unfortunate, the ſick will go near to die.

The Significator weak, in affliction by the *Lord* of the 8th, and he ſtrong, except the *Lord* of the 8th receive him, the Sick dies.

The *Lord* of the Aſcendant in the 8th, received of the *Lord* of the 8th; if he be not received again, the Sick recovers.

If the ☽ and *Lord* of the Aſcendant apply to Planets above the Earth, good may be expected; but if to unfortunate Planets under the earth, judge the contrary.

The *Lord* of the 8th in the 10th, or above the Earth ſtrong, and the *Lord* of the Aſcendant under the Earth weak, there is then great doubt or fear.

If the Moon be ſwift in courſe, and increaſing in light, and apply to the *Lord* of the Aſcendant, by ✶ or △, it haſtens the Cure; the more eaſily if any reception, and the more quicker if the *Lord* of the Aſcendant be above the Earth.

The □ or ☍ of the Lord of the 6th and 1ſt, or the Poſition of the Lord of the 1ſt in the 6th, or the 6th in the 1ſt, protracts the Diſeaſe, and is an argument of great affliction.

♃ or ♀ ſtrong in a figure, hope well; Infortunes ſtrong, fear the worſt.

℞ Planets Significators of the Diſeaſe, ſignifie the Diſeaſe increaſeth, or a relapſs.

The Significator ſtationary, ſhews a deſire to Vomit, and the Diſeaſe is not ſetled; if he be combuſt of the ☉, he dies.

The Aſcendant and the ☽ being afflicted, and the Lord of the one and Diſpoſitor of the other not ſo, the Diſeaſe is in the Body, not in the Spirit.

The Aſcendant and ☽ free from misfortunes, and their Lords unfortunate, the grief lies in the Spirits and not in the Body.

The Lord of the 6th in the 1ſt, or any Houſe above the Earth, except the 8th or 12th, the Diſeaſe is manifeſt; if in any of the other Houſes, the Diſeaſe is hidden.

Moveable Signs cauſe the Diſeaſe eaſily to vary; Fixed Signs ſhew the Diſeaſe to be laſting; Common Signs ſhew the Diſeaſe varies or moves from one place or manner to another, or that the Diſeaſed is ſometimes much better than at others.

If the Nativity of the Sick may be obtained, obſerve if the ☽, at the time of the Queſtion or firſt falling ſick, be the place of an Infortune, or the □ or ☍ place, the Cure will go the more hardly on, or will be more difficult.

The ☽ in the 6th, 12th, 8th, or 4th, eſpecially if an infortune happen to be there, it denotes death, if a Fortune caſt not his good Aſpect there.

The ſame Rules obſerve in the Signs aſcending, eſpecially

eſpecially if the revolution of the year be not the ſame.

The Lord of the 8th combuſt, the Sick ſhall recover and not die at that time.

The ☉ in the Aſcendant, brings health to the Body immediately if he be not afflicted.

The ☉ in the 6th, the ſickneſs ſoon changeth.

Fear not the death of the Patient, if ♃ be in good Aſpect to ☉, although the Lord of the 1ſt apply to the Lord of the 8th.

If a ſickneſs take one when the ☽ is ſeparating from the combuſtion, it will encreaſe until the ☍.

The Lord of the Aſcendant unfortunate in the 8th, the Patient will increaſe or retard the Diſeaſe by his ill Government.

Significators Oriental, denote accute Diſeaſes; Occidental, Chronical.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be Lord of the 6th and 8th, or 12th, the Sick is the cauſe of their own Diſeaſe.

Of the Parts of Mens Bodies under the Seven Planets.

UNder *Saturn* is the Spleen, the right Ear, the Bones, the Teeth, the Retentive Faculty throughout the Body.

Jupiter rules the Lungs, Liver, Ribs, Sides, Veins, Blood, the Digeſtive Faculty, the Natural Vertue in Man.

Mars rules in the Body of Man, the Gall, the left Ear, the Apprehenſion, the Taſte, the Stones, the Face.

Sol, the Heart and Arteries, the Sight, the right Eye, the Back.

Venus rules the Womb, Testicles, Yard, and the Instruments of Generation, the Reins, Kidneys, the Throat, Womens Breasts, the Milk and the Seed.

Mercury is Governor of the Brain, the rational Part, the Imagination, the Tongue, Hands and Feet, the motional or moving part of mans Body.

The *Moon* governs the body of the Brain or Nerves, the Bowels, the Bladder, the left Eye of Man, and the right Eye of a Woman.

The following Discourse shew what Members are governed by the Signs.

Of the Part of Man's Body governed by the Twelve Signs.

UNder *Aries* is the Head, the Bones, the Face, the Brain, Hair, Beard, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Tongue, Teeth, and every part of the Head.

Under *Taurus*, is the Neck, Throat, the Bones of the Neck, the Channel Bone, the Shoulder-blade, the Voice.

To *Gemini* belongs the Shoulder-bones, Arms, Hands, Fingers, and every part from the Shoulder to the Fingers-ends.

Under *Cancer*, the Breast, Ribs, Lungs, Pleura, the Ventricle of the Stomach, Womens Breasts, the Liver, *&c.*

Under *Leo* is the Heart, the Back, the Breast, the Stomach, the Appetite, the Vertebræ of the Breast, the Pericardium.

Under

Under *Virgo*, is the Belly, Bowels, the Navel, Spleen, the Omentum.

Under *Libra*, are the Loins and Kidneys, Back, &c.

Under *Scorpio*, are the Secrets of Man and Woman, the Seminal Veſſels, all the Veſſels dedicated to the Act of Generation, the Bladder, Fundament.

Under *Sagittarius*, are the Thighs, *Os Sacrum*, the Rump-bone, the Thigh-bones, &c.

Under *Capricorn*, are the Knees and Hams, and their appurtenances.

Under *Aquarius*, are the Legs, and all their parts from the Knee-bone, to the Ancle-bone.

Under *Piſces*, are the Feet, and what belongs to them, &c.

Of the diſtribution of the Spirits, Vital, Animal, and Natural, particular to the Seven Planets.

THe Vital remain in the Heart, and are governed by ☉; the Animal remain in the Brain, and are governed by ☽ and ☿, *viz.* ☽ governs the Brain it ſelf, and ☿ the operative or working-part; ♃ and ♀ govern the Natural part, which remains in the Liver.

Likewiſe ☉ govern the Attractive power, ♃ rules the Digeſtive power, ☿ of the Imaginative or Apprehenſive power; ☽ of the Expulſive; ♄ of the Retentive Faculty: So likewiſe of the Signs.

♈ ♌ ♐ governs the Attractive Faculty; ♊ ♎ ♒ the Digeſtive; ♉ ♍ & ♑ the Retentive; and ♋ ♏ and ♓, the Expulſive powers.

Of the Diſeaſes *under the* 12 *Signs.*

UNder *Aries*, are all *Puſhes*, *Whelks*, *Pimples*, *Freckles*, *Sun-burn*, *Polippus*, or, Noli Metangere, *Head-ach of all ſorts*, *Vertigo*, *Frenzy*, *Lithargy*, *Catalepſie*, *Apoplexy*, *Dead-Palſie*, *Falling-ſickneſs*, *Convulſions*, *Cramps*, *Madneſs*, *Forgetfulneſs*, *Melancholy*, *Trembling*.

Under *Taurus*, are all Diſeaſes incident to the *Neck* and *Throat*; as the *Kings-Evil*, *Quinſie*, *Sore-Throat*, *Wens in the Neck*, *Flux of Rhume in the Throat*, *Pallat-faln*, *Kernels*, *&c.*

Under *Gemini*, are all Diſeaſes of the *Shoulders*, *Hands*, *Arms*, *Fractures and Diſlocations*, and ſuch as come by *Blood-letting*, *& Windineſs in the Blood*.

Under *Cancer*, are all imperfections in the *Breaſt and Stomach*, *or Liver*, *as Pleuriſies*, *want of Appetite to Victuals*, *want of Digeſtion*, *Coldneſs*, *or overheat of the Stomach*, *Dropſies*, *Coughs*; Alſo, *Cancers there*, *and Inflammations*.

Under *Leo*, all Diſeaſes the *Heart* and *Back* are ſubject to; as *Qualms*, *Paſſions*, *Palpitations*, *Trembling of the Heart*, *violent burning Feavers*, *ſore-Eyes*, *the yellow Jaundice*, *all Diſeaſes of Choler*, and ſuch Diſeaſes as proceed from *Aduſtion of Blood*, as the *Peſtilence*, *fall from Horſes*, *or hurts by Beaſts*.

Under *Virgo*, are all Diſeaſes in the *Bowels*, *the Meſeraick Veins*, *the Omentum*, *the Diaphragma*, *Spleen*, *Worms and Wind in the Guts*, *Obſtructions*, *the Cholick and Illaick Paſſion*, *hardneſs of the Spleen*, *Hypochondriack Melancholy*.

Under

Under *Libra*, are Diſeaſes in the *Reins*, as *Ulcers, Gonorrhea, Stone, Strangury, Diſury; heat of the Reins in Women, which ſometimes cauſeth death in Travel, many times Abortion, and alwayes hard Labour, the Stone or Gravel in the Reins.*

Under *Scorpio*, the *Gravel, Stone in the Bladder, Inflammations and Ulcers there; all Difficulties of Urine, Fiſtula's Hemorrhoids, French-Pox, Gonorrhea, Priapiſmus, and all Diſeaſes belonging to the Secrets, and Fundament.*

Under *Sagittarius*, are all Diſeaſes in the *Thighs and Hips*, as the *Sciatica, Fiſtula's, Itches, Peſtilential Feavers, all Diſeaſes of Choler, Heat, Fire, too much exerciſe of Body, either by Riding or otherwiſe, Falls from Horſes, and hurts by them, or by any other Beaſts.*

Under *Capricorn*, are all Diſeaſes of the *Knees and Hams*, as *Pains, Sprains, Fractures, and Diſlocation, Leproſie, Itch, Scabs, all diſeaſes of Melancholy, or any Rhumes runing in the Joints.*

Under *Aquarius*, all Diſeaſes in the *Legs and Anckles*, all *melancholy Coagulations in the Blood, Cramps, &c.*

Under *Piſces*, are all *Lameneſs, Aches, and Diſeaſes incident to the Feet, as Gouts, Kibes, Chilblains; All diſeaſes coming of Salt-Flegm, mixt-Humours, Scabs, Itches, Botches, and breaking out about the Body: the Small-Pox and Meaſels; all Cold and Moiſt Diſeaſes.*

Fiery Signs, as ♈ ♌ ♐, ſignifie all Diſeaſes proceeding of Choler.

Aiery Signs, as ♊ ♎ ♒, all Diſeaſes of the Blood, as Thickneſs, Thinneſs, Siltneſs, or any way corrupted, as the Gout, Leproſie, &c. the Pluriſie, Surfets, Small-Pox, &c.

Watery Signs, all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes, as Dropſies, Scurvy, Coughs, Rottenneſs in the Stomach, or thoſe parts ſo afflicted.

Earthy Signs, Long Agues, or Feavers, Melancholy, Sadneſs, Conſumptions; all diſeaſes proceeding from cold and dry cauſes.

Diſeaſes under the Planets.

THe *Sun*, cauſeth Pimples and Burles in the Face; all afflictions of the Heart, as Heart-burning, Trembling, Fainting, Rotten, Feavers, Eye-ſight, Flux in the Eyes, red Choler.

The *Moon* cauſes Palſies, Cholick, Belly-aches, Stopping, or over-flowing of Terms in Women, Dropſies, Fluxes, all cold and Rhumetick Diſeaſes, Sciatica, Worms in the Belly, Rhumes, Hurts in the Eyes, Surſets, rotten Coughs, Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſſes, Kings-Evil, Apoſthumes, Small-Pox, Meaſels, Timpanies, Cramps, Dropſies, Lethargies; all Coagulations of crude Humours, all diſeaſes of Flegm.

Saturn cauſes Gouts, quartan Agues, Tooth-ach, Leproſies, Rhumes, Conſumption, black Jaundice, Palſies, Trembling, vain Fears, Fancies, Hemorrhoids, Broken-bones, Diſlocations, Deafneſs, Pain in the Bones, Ruptures; all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold and dry Humours, Melancholy, Madneſs cauſed by it, Grief.

Jupiter, cauſes all Infirmities of the Liver and Veins, Inflammations of the Lungs, Pluriſies, and other Impoſthumes in the Breaſt and Lungs, &c.

Mars, Diſeaſes under *Mars* are Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Burning Feavers, Tertian and Quotidian-

Agues,

Agues, Megrims, Carbuncles, Plague-Sores, Burning, Scalding, Ring-worms, Bliſters, Phrenſies, Fury, Hair-brain'd, ſudden Diſtempers in the Head coming of Heat, Yellow Jaundice, Bloudy-Flux, Fiſtula's, all Wounds whatſoever, Diſeaſes in the Inſtruments of Generation, the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Scars and Pockholes in the Face, all Hurts by Iron and Fire, the Shingles, Calenture, St. *Anthonies* Fire; all Diſeaſes coming of Choler, Anger, or Paſſion.

Venus cauſes all Diſeaſes of the Womb whatſoever, as Suffocations, Precipitation, Diſlocation; all Diſeaſes incident to the Veſſels or Inſtruments of Generation, the Reins, Navel, the runing of the Reins, the French-pox; all diſeaſes coming by inordinate love or luſt.

Under *Mercury* are almoſt all diſeaſes of the Brain; as Vertigo's, Madneſs; all diſeaſes of the Lungs, Aſthma, Ptiſick, Apoplexies, defects of the Tongue, Stammering, Liſping, &c. Hoarſneſs, Cough, Snuffling in the Noſe, defect of Memory, Stopping of the Head, Dumbneſs, Folly, Simplicity, variety of unconſtant Fancies; all Afflictions of the Intellectual Faculty.

Thus much of the Diſeaſes under the Signs and Planets.

Whether the Diſeaſe be in the Body, or Mind?

TO Reſolve this, Conſider and take ☉, ☽, and Lord of the Aſcendant, for the Significators of the Body; and the Lords or diſpoſiters of them, to repreſent the Mind; therefore if ☉, ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted only, the diſeaſe lies

in

in the Body and not in the Mind; but if their diſpoſiter be impedited only, the diſeaſe lies in the Mind and not in the Body. If all theſe Significators be afflicted, the diſeaſe lies both in Body and Mind.

It is generally to be obſerved, that ♄ gives Melancholly, therefore by conſequence a diſturbed mind; ſo that if ♄ be Significator of a Diſeaſe, or in the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant or Hour, or in the 6th or 12th Houſe, afflicting either of the Luminaries, or the Lord of the Aſcendant; or if ☽ ſeparate from the ♂ □ or ☌ of ♄, the Sick is then afflicted in mind with care, grief or vexation, whereby he is much troubled: But if ♃ be ſo poſited as ♄ is deſcribed, he by contraries afflicts not the mind, but the body. If the degrees aſcending and the place of the Moon be more afflicted than the Lord of thoſe ſigns, the diſeaſe rages more in mind than in body, *& contra*. If the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☉ be in their exaltation, and the diſpoſiter of the ☽ in his detriment or fall, the diſeaſe reigns in the body, and not in the mind; but if the diſeaſe lie in the mind, conſider theſe Rules to know the cauſe. If the ☉ be Author of the Diſtemper (as he may if Lord of the Aſcendant, 6th or 12th houſe) the cauſe of the trouble is through pride, vain-glory or ſelf-conceitedneſs.

Venus argues Luxury, a laſcivious deſire to Women, wherewith the body and mind is diſturbed.

Mercury ſhews the party's mind peſtered with ſtrange imaginations, and many vain fears attending him, or ſome flying reports, great ſtudy, much reading, with vexation therein, *&c.*

What part of the Body is afflicted; and whether the pain lies in the right or left side?

If the Sign the Lord of the 6th poſſeſſeth, eſpecially if he be an Infortune; or any other Planet afflicted by the □ or ☍ of an evil Planet, or in his detriment or fall, or in a Sign contrary to his own nature; what Sign the afflicted Planet is in, be ſure that part of the body that is governed by that ſign is afflicted. The like is to be obſerved if an Infortune be in the 6th, or in □ or ☍ to the 6th: but if no ſuch poſition be with the 6th houſe, or Lord of the 6th, conſider the Aſcendant and his Lord; for if any evil Planet be therein, and he perigrine, retrograde, combuſt or ſlow in motion; or in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, the diſeaſe is then in that member ſignified by that Sign; the Aſcendant being afflicted, the Diſeaſe lyes likewiſe in the Head. So likewiſe conſider ☽, and the Sign ſhe is in, her Separation and Application; all which conſidered, you may eaſily give Judgment of the part of the body afflicted.

If the Planets afflicted be in the viſible part of the Heavens, or above the Horizon, and in Diurnal Signs, then the fore-part of the body is chiefly afflicted; If they be in Nocturnal Signs, and under the Horizon, the inviſible or back-part of the body is afflicted.

If the Significator of the affliction be in a Feminine Sign, and the Aſpect to a Feminine Sign, or Houſe, the left-ſide of the body is afflicted; If they be in Maſculine Signs, the right-ſide; more eſpecially if the Significators be above the Earth. If the Significator be moſt above the Earth, the diſeaſe is more

more visible or discernable; but if the Significators be in the invisible part of the Heaven, the Disease is then more hidden.

Of the Nature and Quality of the Disease.

BY the former Rules consider the Planet that is the Cause or Significator of the Diseases; and if those Significators be in fiery Signs, the Disease comes of Choller, arguing Feavers, and such like Diseases, *&c.*

Earthly Signs signifie the Disease proceeds from Melancholly, long Feavers or Agues, *&c.*

Aiery Signs, signifie Diseases of the Blood and Wind, as Leprosie, the Gout, *&c.*

Watery Signs, declare Diseases proceeding from cold and moist Causes, as Coughs, rottenness in the Stomach; or Diseases of Water and Salt Flegm, *&c.*

If *Saturn* be Significator of the Disease, he causes long and continuing Diseases, as Coughs, Consumption, Quartain Agues, *&c.*

If he be in ♌ or ♍, with ♋ or ♌, or with ☿ combust, or with violent fixed Stars, he afflicts the sick Party with Pestilential Feavers.

Saturn alone in Fiery Signs, gives long dangerous Feavers. If the Sign be ♌, 'tis a Hectick Feaver.

If he be in the Watery Trigon, the Disease comes of some gro's and viscous Humour, proceeding from some cold and moist Distemper, which will continue long, with a continual Flux and cold trembling.

Saturn in a moveable Sign, shews flux of Humours

mours in all parts of the Body, as the Dropſie, &c.

Saturn in a common Sign, gives compound Diſeaſes, and ſuch as run out of one Diſeaſe into another with a great deal of leaſure.

Saturn in fixed Signs, if in *Leo*, gives Hectick-Feavers; in the other Quartain Agues, Gouts, (Leproſie, if in Aſpect with the ☽) and other Diſeaſes of long continuance.

If *Jupiter* be the Author of ſickneſs, he aſſuredly afflicts the Liver, the digeſtion is bad, Blood abounds either in quantity or quality, *viz.* Corruption of Blood by inflammation, if in a fiery Sign, and thereby cauſes Feavers, which are not of any long continuance; or elſe by ſome extravagant way the Body is over-heated, or too much abounds with Choler.

If *Jupiter* be in the Aiery Triplicity, the Blood too much abounds in the Body; the Remedy is known almoſt to every one.

If ♃ be in ♋, or ♏, the blood is wateriſh, or is too thin, &c.

If ♃ be in ♉, ♍, or ♑, the blood is troubled with viſcous groſs Humours, proceeding from Melancholly; it is too groſs, and has no free paſſage through the Veins.

Mars, or the *Sun*, gives diſtempered Feavers proceeding from putrefaction of blood.

If ♂ be Significator of the Diſeaſe, and in a fiery Sign, judge the Diſeaſe is ſome hot burning Feaver, or the Peſtilence.

If ♄ be mixt in ſignification, or if ♂ be in the dignities of ♄, the Diſeaſe hath a ſhare of Melancholly commixed, or elſe aduſt Choler.

If

If ♂ be in a common Sign, the Diſeaſe varies, and will not eaſily be known, by reaſon of its uncertain going and coming; the ſick Party is afflicted with infinite infirmities, often going away; and when hopes of amendment, then returning again.

♂ under the Sun-beams, in the 6th or 12th, in fiery Signs, brings ſcorching inflaming Feavers, much exceeding in heat.

If ♂ be in ♌, it ſhews a violent Feaver, proceeding of Choler, or a continual burning Feaver.

If ♀ be the afflicted Planet, the Diſeaſe comes of intemperance, too much Drinking or Gluttony, of ſome Surfeit, perhaps by too much Venerial Exerciſe. And if ♀ be in a fiery Sign, cauſeth one dayes Feaver; but if ♂ joyn with her in ſignification, the Feaver is rotten, and it ariſes from Flegm.

If ☿ be inſortunated, and is the Author of the Diſeaſe, the Party then ſick is afflicted in his Brain, perhaps Madneſs, *&c.*

If ♂ hath any ſignification herein, the Diſeaſe is a Frenzy.

For the better diſcovery of Diſeaſes, with the nature and quality of them, according to the poſition of the Moon, view the following Diſcourſe.

Hermes Triſmegiſtus *upon the firſt Decumbiture of the Sick: Shewing the* Signs *and* Conjectures *of Diſeaſes, and of Life or Death, by the good or ill poſition of the* Moon *at the time of the* Patient *lying down or demanding the Queſtion.*

The ☽ in ♈, in ♂, □, or ☍ of ♄.

WHoſoever ſhall firſt take their ſick-bed, the ☽ decreaſing in light and motion, in the Sign ♈, and in ♂, □, or ☍ of ♄. The original of that Diſeaſe is of cold Cauſes, with heavineſs in the Head, weakneſs or dullneſs in the Eyes; with diſtillations of Humours from the Head, into the Breaſt; the Throat and Wind-pipe ſtopped with Flegm; the Pulſe weak and inordinate, more afflicted by night than by day; the inner part very hot, but the outward part ſhivering with cold; a loathing in Stomach; with ſwoonings and inordinate ſweating. Things that heat and mollifie, and looſe the Belly, are convenient; Blood-letting is unprofitable. If the ☽ apply to none of the Fortunes, the ſick Party will die.

The ☽ in ♈, in ♂, or ☍ of ♂.

The Diſeaſe is from ſome Diſtemper in the Membranes or Pellices of the Brain; with continual Feavers; the Sick taking no reſt; the Mouth and Tongue extream hot, dry and thirſty; a hot Liver, or inflammation thereof; with a dryneſs in the Breaſt; high Pulſe, keeping no order; a phrenſie or alienation of mind may juſtly be feared. Blood-letting, and ſuch things as refrigerate and mitigate,

mitigate, are convenient. If the ☽ after her ſeparation from ☌, apply by ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄, there is ſmall hope of life; but if ſhe apply by good Aſpect to Fortunes, the Sick recovers.

The ☽ in ♉, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The Diſeaſe proceeds from much Luxury, Surfeits, or too much repletion, cauſing Feavers, proceeding from Obſtruction and Diſtempers of the Precordiacks and Arteries, with inflammation of the whole Body; an exulceration of the Lungs; the Pulſe is high and inordinate. Blood-letting and ſuch Medicines as purge and diſſolve groſs humours are good. If the ☽ be not helped of ſome good Aſpect of the Fortunes, the Sick will hardly eſcape.

The ☽ in ♉, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

The Diſeaſe comes of too much ill Blood, with continual Feavers; the whole Body obſtructed; inflammation in the Neck, Throat, and hinder-part of the Head; ach in the Bones; inordinate watchings; a deſire to drink Water and cool things. Blood-letting, and things that be cool, extenuate and mitigate, are convenient. If the violence of ♂ be not repelled by ſome of the Fortunes, the Sick will hardly live till the ninth day; but if the ☽ be with either Fortunes, expect recovery after the ſixth day.

The ☽ in ♊, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The original of the Diſeaſe is from wearineſs of mind, by overburthening the ſame with multiplicity of care or buſineſs; or by ſome wearineſs in travel, or over-watching; a ſmall Feaver; the pain all over the Body, but moſt in the Joynts and Arteries: After the third day the Diſeaſe will increaſe to the 30th day; inclines to a Conſumption;

on; with the Pulſe rare and ſmall; frequent ſweating, and pain in the Spleen; worſe in the night than in the day. If *Mars* do alſo afflict the *Moon*, the Sick lives not above ten dayes, except a good Aſpect of *Jupiter* or *Venus* intervene, and then after a long time the Party may recover.

☽ *ad* ♂, □, & ☍ ♂ *in* ♈.

A moſt violent and dangerous Feaver; many Obſtructions; high and diſorderly Pulſes. Bloodletting is good for ſuch. If *Luna* have no aſſiſtance from Fortunes, and apply to an ill Aſpect of ♄, the Sick dies.

The ☽ in ♋, in ♂, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The Diſeaſe is uſually cauſed by a vehement cold taken; much afflictions with melancholly matter, or wet Flegm, and diſtillations unto the Breaſt; abundance of moiſture; Catarrhs; Hoarſneſs; the Paſſages are obſtructed; Feaveriſh: And if the Moon have no help from Fortune, Nature ſhall be overcome.

The ☽ in ♋, in ♂, □, or ☍ of ♂.

The Sick hath taken a Surfeit; much ſweet Flegm in the Stomach, much Blood; with everſion or turning of the Ventricle. To Vomit is good; alſo things that refrigerate and cool. If the Moon decreaſe of light and motion, in no Aſpect of ♃ or ♄, the Sick hardly eſcapes.

The ☽ in ♌, in ♂, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The Cauſe of the Sickneſs, is abundance of bad Blood; the Patient will be oppreſſed with heat about the Breaſt; with violent Feavers; troubled Pulſe; great heat, both inward and outward. Things that gently moiſten, heat, and mitigate, are good. When the Moon comes to the *oppoſition* of *Saturn*, if *Jupiter* or *Venus* aſſiſt not, uſually the Sick dies.

The ☾ in ♌, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

Expect abundance of Blood, causing strong Feavers, very weak Pulse, and a strong *Dilirium*; no Appetite; heavines over the whole Body, with drowsines and deep sleep; in danger of a Consumption, and many great Distempers of the Heart. Things which are refrigerative and astringent, are medicinable. The ☌ and ☍ of ♂ to the ☽, is more to be feared in this Sigu, than in any other of the Zodiack; usually without the amiable Aspect of Fortunes, the Sick dieth about the 9th day.

The ☾ in ♍, in □, ☍ or ☌ of ♄.

The Cause is raw Crudities, and evil digestion of the Stomach; much viscous Flegm doth obstruct the Bowels and Intestines; Head-ach, and pains under the Ribs; inordinate Feavers. Things that molifie and dissolve are convenient. If the Moon be not adjuvated by the Fortunes, the Sick will be in danger the fourteenth day; but if she be in configuration with them, after a long time expect recovery.

The ☾ in ♍, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

The Disease is from fretting, Ulcerations of the Intestines, with a Flux of the Belly; small Feavers; the Stomach loathing and abhorring Meat; Pulse little; eversion of Ventricles. Things that obstruct and repel sharp humours, are good. You may expect death in thirty dayes if the Fortunes help not.

The ☾ in ♎, in □, or ☍ of ♄.

Gluttony, Surfeiting of Wine or Meat not fully digested, is the cause of the Disease, (sometimes too much Venery) the Breast and Head are afflicted with Pains; no appetite to eat; a loathing in the

the Stomach; nightly Feavers; Coughs, Hoarſneſs; diſtilling of Rheum; Pulſe remiſs. Things that qualifie and heat are proper. If the Moon at the ſame time be combuſt, without the help of Fortune, death may be feared, more eſpecially if *Mars* do alſo afflict.

The ☾ in ♎, in □, or ☌ of ♂.

Much Blood offends the Sick, cauſing Inteſtine Feavers, with high Pulſe, much waking; the whole Body inflamed. Things cauſing ſleep, and Blood-letting are good. Without the help of one of the Fortunes, the Sick will be in great danger when the Moon comes to the Body of *Mars*.

The ☾ in ♏, in ☌, □, or ☌ of ♄.

The Diſeaſe is Exulcerations, or Bubo's near the Secrets, or in *ano aut putendo*, or the Hemorrhoids or Piles; no retention of Urine; the Party is offended with the Stone in the Bladder, or a ſwelling dropſical Humour, ſwelling about the Knees and Legs; alſo ſometimes they have the Flux; if a Man, the *Gonorrhea*; if a Woman, too much abundance of *Menſtrua's*.

The ☾ in ♏, in ☌, □, or ☌ of ♂.

The Diſeaſe proceeds from Ulcerations, or Impoſtumations; the Pox, Hemorrhoids, Peſtilence, (or Meaſels, if a Child) Piles, ſnuffling in the Head, or ſome cold Rheums, ſometimes ſcabby or breaking out with corrupt Blood. Such things as heat and comfort are to be uſed.

The ☾ in ♑, in ☌, □, or ☌ of ♄.

The Diſeaſed is much oppreſſed with thin ſubtile and ſharp humours; pains in the Joynts and Arteries; fear of a Feaver; extremity of heat and cold; and ſometime they have Feavers with dou-

ble acceſs; ſometimes by violent exerciſe and cold thereupon; if *Mars* at the ſame time behold the *Moon*, 'tis a violent burning Feaver. What mitigates and heats gently, and moiſtens and aſſwages, are good given, the *Moon* in Aſpect of Fortunes.

The ☾ in ♓, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

The violent Diſeaſe occaſioned from Surfeiting or Gluttony, or over-much Repletion, hath high Feavers, coming of Choler; a Flux of the Belly, and Pulſe weak. Things that cool and obſtruct are good: The ſickneſs is not mortal, may be long.

The ☾ in ♍, in ☌, □, or 8 of ♄.

The Diſeaſe is of cold Cauſes, cauſed of thin Diſtillations, heavineſs of the Breaſt, and the Lungs oppreſſed with difficulty of breathing; much troubled with Coughs in the night-time; intended Feavers, Head-ach, pains in the left Ear, or a noiſe in the Head. Medicines that heat and moiſten do avail much.

The ☾ in ♍, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

No perfect concoction; Choler abounds; the Diſeaſe is very dangerous; a bad Stomach, a ſwelling of the Sinews; a Flux of the Belly follows; a cholerick Humour offends the Joynts or Fingers, with ulceration, the Pulſe ſlow, the Party inclinable to the Yellow Jaundice, countenance meager, they but little blood, but that all over corrupted. Medicines obſtructive and aſtringent are convenient; in danger of death, when ☽ *ad* ☌ ☍, *&c.*

The ☾ in ♒, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The occaſion of the Diſeaſe is from much labour, wearineſs, watching, or for want of due refreſhment of Nature: toyling of Body and Mind, Wind or noiſe in the Head, with faint fits or paſſions of

the

the Heart; ſometimes a ſore Throat, or in danger of ſuffocation there; the grief taketh the Party with remiſſion and intention, until the Moon have paſſed the oppoſition of her own place, then being adjuvated by the Fortunes, health will be reſtored.

The ☾ in ♒, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

If the Moon be decreaſing in light and motion, the Diſeaſe proceeds from a moſt ſharp and violent cauſe, taking the Patient with moſt vehement paſſions. Any good Planet caſting his favourable Aſpect to the Moon, at her □ or ☍ to her place, in the Decumbiture, the Sick preſently recovers after twenty dayes.

The ☾ in ♓, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄.

The Diſtemper is cauſed from cold Diſtillations, the Party is moleſted with continued Feavers, often ſighings, pains under the Breaſt, extention of the Precordiacks and Heart-ſtrings; ſurfeiting by taking cold in the Feet; their throat is oppreſſed with thick Flegm, and their Breaſt is afflicted with rotten Coughs, and abundance of watery matter lying there. Thoſe Medicines that do heat and mitigate, are good.

The ☾ in ♓, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂.

The Body is ſick of a foul and groſs Humour, cauſed by gluttony and drinking; the Diſeaſe is moſt prevalent in the night; Phrenſie or a Dilirium follows; ſharp Feavers, vehement Thirſt, and a deſire to drink; ſometimes a violent looſeneſs, and grievous complaints of pains in the Belly, or an extraordinary rotten Cough, and a continual deflaxion of Rhume from the Head into the Throat; the Belly ſwollen, and they in danger of a Dropſie.

If the *Moon* be not helped of good Planets in the next *sextile* of *Mars*, expect death; the contrary, recovery at hand.

Whether the Disease be Chronick, or Acute?

IN resolution of this, consider the *Sun*, *Moon*, Ascendant, and his Lord, see whether they be much or little afflicted, the Signs they are in, and the Planets afflicting; for *Saturn* gives long diseases, the *Sun* and *Jupiter* short, *Mars* shorter than either but acute, *Venus* mean, *Mercury* various and unconstant, according to the Planet he is joyned with, or in Aspect to; the *Moon* gives much Sicknesses, with often returns, as Agues, Falling-sicknesses.

Consider the Age of the sick Party, for old Age brings longer diseases than Youth.

Consider the time of the year, for Autume, or Winter, brings longer diseases than Spring or Summer.

Consider the Complexion of the Party, for a Melancholy man retains a disease longer than a Cholerick.

Likewise consider, if the 6th House be possessed by a fixed Sign, argues a long disease; moveable, a short: common Signs, shew diseases of mean continuance, or varying from one disease to another, otherwise a relaps of the disease.

The latter degree of a Sign upon the 6th, shews an end of the disease one way or other speedily.

A fixed Sign there, sheweth tough and hard Humour to be cause of the disease, and such as are hard to be expelled.

The Signs possessing the Ascendant, 6th, or place

of

of the *Moon*, or their Lords being fixed, ſhew long diſeaſes.

An Infortune Lord of the 6th, in the 6th, ſhews a diſeaſe according to the former Rules, *Saturn* long, *Mars* acute, ſhort.

If the Lord of the 6th be ſtronger than the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Sickneſs encreaſes, and gets ſtrength againſt Nature.

If the Lord of the 6th be weaker than the Lord of the Aſcendant, Nature will recover its ſtrength, and the diſeaſe decreaſeth.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be weaker than the Lord of the 6th, yet if he haſten to his dignities, and the Lord of the 6th decreaſeth in ſtrength, then, or about that time, Nature will encreaſe his ſtrength, and at laſt totally rout the diſeaſe.

If the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the 6th, the diſeaſe will increaſe.

If the *Moon* be angular and ſtrong, although applying to no Planet, the Party will recover.

If the *Moon* be in *trine* or *ſextile* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the diſeaſe will be cured before long.

If the Lord of the 10th be in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Party will eaſily be cured by good Medicines.

If the *Moon* be Lady of the Aſcendant, ill diet was the cauſe, or ſurfeting by drinking, &c.

The Lord of the 6th and Aſcendant in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *oppoſition*, ſhew ſuch diſeaſes which none but Death can cure; If the Aſpect be from Angles, and the *Moon* be likewiſe afflicted, or otherwiſe, a long diſeaſe.

The Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant, or Aſcendant in the 6th, ſhew a long diſeaſe.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſlow of motion, the diſeaſe will be long a curing.

The Lord of the Aſcendant joyned to Infortunes, prolong the diſeaſe; ſo do the *Sun* or *Moon* joyned to them.

The Significators in bad Houſes, or fixed Signs eſpecially, prolong the diſeaſe; for the length of the diſeaſe it is to be conſidered with reaſon, according to the nature and quality of the diſeaſe.

Signs of Life, or that the ſick Party will live?

IF the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, ſeparate from a malevolent Planet, and apply to one Fortune, or both, they powerful and ſtrong, the Party recovers.

If the *Moon* be in the Aſcendant, and the Sign aſcending of a contrary nature to her, the ſick will be in danger of death by that diſeaſe.

Jupiter, *Venus*, the *Sun*, or *Moon* in the Aſcendant, not afflicted or Aſpected of the Lord of the 8th by *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *oppoſition*, nor any of them Lord of the 8th, promiſes ſpeedy cure to the ſick.

The *Moon* angular, well poſited, free from the body or beams of *Saturn* or *Mars*, reſtores the ſick to health.

The *Moon* applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or a Fortune above the Earth, the ſame.

If the *Moon* be void of Courſe at the Decumbiture, if on the Critical day ſhe behold a good Star, ſheweth health.

If on a Critical day the *Moon* be in her own Houſe,

House, or Exaltation, though she be void of Course, denotes recovery.

The *Sun*, *Moon*, and Lord of the Ascendant, free from the body and aspect of *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the Lord of Death at the Decumbiture, there is no fear or suspition of death.

If the benevolents be stronegr then the malevolents at the Decumbiture, and withal if they behold the *Moon*, the Ascendant, or his Lord, they promise recovery.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the 8th, or the Lord of the 8th to the Ascendant, if there be reception between them, and after separation meet not with the beams of a maligne Planet, the Party recovers, though without all hopes.

Sign of Death, or that the Party will Die of the Disease now afflicting.

First, Consider if the Lord of the Ascendant be in ☌, □, or ☍, without reception of the Lord of the 8th, and in an evil House and weak, this is an assured Sign of death.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 8th afflicted of the malevolents, the Party then will die by negligence, or for want of good ordering.

If at the Decumbiture the Lord of the Ascendant be going cumbust in the Ascendant, the same.

If the killing Planet, or Lord of the 8th, be in the 10th, and afflict the Lord of the Horoscope, the Physician will go near to kill by contrary Physick.

The Lord of the Ascendant going Combust, declares death, except there be some Reception between ☉ and he.

The

The Lord of the 8th in an Angle, if an Infortune, and the Lord of the Aſcendant Cadent, it's mortal.

The Lord of the 8th in the 10th, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th, 6th, 7th, or 12th, afflicted of malevolents, is death.

The ☽ in the 4th, in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, denotes death.

If ♏ Aſcend, the Patient is the cauſer of his own ſickneſs; the reaſon is, becauſe ♈ is upon the 6th; and if ♂ be in either of them, it is ſo much the worſe; for if at the ſame time the Infortunes afflict the *Moon*, or Aſcendant ſtrongly, it denotes death; If the Fortunes behold thoſe places, recovery.

When the Aſcendant of the Sick ſhall be the 7th, of the Birth, you may fear death, unleſs the Profection of that year be the ſame Sign, I conceive the ſame, if it be the 8th, or 4th. He will be infinitly oppreſſed, which in the hour of ♂ ſhall get a hot diſeaſe, or in the hour of ♄ a cold.

A Woman Sick, her Diſeaſe? If Cureable?

THis Woman had been led along by ſeveral Phyſicians, that ſhe was with Child even to the 14 Month, until at laſt ſhe was out of all hopes, and did fall to a Courſe of Phyſick; the Phyſician ſhe went to, ſuppoſing it had been a *Dropſie Tympanites*, followed the method of Cure as in that Diſeaſe was uſual, but could do no good upon the ſame, ſo ſhe left him: And having made uſe of two or three more Phyſicians without help, came to me to know,

What

What Diſeaſe I thought it to be? And whether Curable?

Finding the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 12th, afflicted by Poſition, in ſtrong Reception with ♃ Lord of the 12h, and the Sign aſcending afflicted by ♃, a Cronick Diſeaſe. Secondly, finding the *Moon* and Lord of the 6th, *viz.* ☿; Finding the *Moon* and ☿ in ♏, ſignifying the place diſeaſed, and the *Moon* ſeparating from the ☌ of ☿, he Lord of the 5th, and ♀ the general Significatrix of Women in ✶ to ♃, he near the Aſcendant, both ♀ and ☽ unfortunate, denoted to me that 'twas a falſe Conception, or a Diſeaſe commonly called a *Mola*, or Lump of Fleſh in the Womb, and this to be the original of the Diſeaſe.

Finding the Lord of the 6th & 8th upon the 10th, and the *Moon* newly ſeparated from the Lord of the 8th, and applying to a ☌ of ♂, he with *Cor Scorpio*, made me judge that the Diſeaſe was uncurable, or could not be cured by any Medicines.

Saturn Lord of the Aſcendant in ♐ the 12th, and the *Moon* and *Mercury* in a fixed Sign, denotes the Diſeaſe to be fixed, and not to be removed by the Art of man, but to be of long continuance, even during life.

Finding ♄ in the latter part of ♐ haſtning into ♑, might a given hopes, had not ♂ haſtned to the ☌ of ♄, before his getting out of that Sign without the friendly interpoſition of any Planet, and therefore deſtroyed all hope of Recovery.

Mercury Lord of the 6th and 8th, upon the 10th ſtation, and haſtning retrogradation, and to a ☌ of ♀, Lady of the 4th, denoted the end of the Diſeaſe to terminate in Death.

As for the time this Woman may be Afflicted, or lie

lie under this Burthen, Consider the distance the *Moon* is from *Mars*, that is, 5 degrees; whereof 2 degrees is in a fixed Sign, and therefore is 2 years; *Mars* is in a common Sign 3 degrees, signifying 3 months, the half of which is 1 year, 1 month, or 13 months, which may denote the time aforesaid. Likewise ♂ wanting 21 degrees of the body of ♄ in a common Sign, may denote 21 months, and 21 weeks, that is, 26 months, the half of which is 13 months, which doth likewise determinate as aforesaid; at which time I judged she might depart this life, and be out of her misery, and not before.

The Woman followed the Advice of many Physitians, and spent much Money, but could procure no help to her self; but about the 14th Month after the Question, having lived in much pain and misery, departed out of this World.

CHAP. III.

Of Marriage?

IF a Question be asked thus in general, *Whether a Party may Marry?* Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, *Venus*, and the *Moon*, and the Planets in the Ascendant; If the Lord of the Ascendant be posited in the 7th, or in ☌, ✶, or △, applying to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th to him, or the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, or the *Moon* applying to the Lord of the Ascendant out of the 7th, or any Planet in the 7th, or if applying to the *Sun*, and he either dignified in the Ascendant,

or

or beholding the ſame, or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, be in good Aſpects to *Venus*, and ſhe powerful and ſtrong, denotes Marriage; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant, ☉, or ☽, be ſtrong in fruitful Signs in dignities of ♀; if not any of theſe Arguments be, but if the Significators be in ſteril Signs, in □ or ☍ the one to the other without mutual Reception, and not in good Houſes, or terms of Fortunes, denotes no Marriage to the Party inquiring, or that he is averſe to the ſame.

Of Marriage whether it ſhall take effect?

THE Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* is for the Querent, the Lord of the 7th for the Queſited, and the *Sun* for a Woman, and *Venus* for a Man. If the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th to the Lord of the Aſcendant; or if the *Moon* apply to *Venus*, and ſhe ſtrong, increaſing in motion, and the *Moon* likewiſe; or if *Venus* behold the *Sun*, and the *Sun* have any dignities in the Aſcendant, and behold his diſpoſiter, denotes the Marriage will be effected; but if the Significators be not in Angles, nor beheld by their diſpoſiters, it denotes, that at the firſt there may be good hopes, but in proceſs of time it will be broken off, and no Marriage will be effected.

If the *Sun*, *Moon*, or *Venus*, and Lord of the Aſcendant and 7th, be in Angles, beholding one another by good Aſpects, the Marriage will ſoon be effected.

If they be in Succedent Houſes, and behold one the other by good Aſpect and with Reception, it may

in

86

in ſome time be effected, yet with delay.

If they be in cadent Houſes, it will proceed a long time, with much delay, vexations, croſſes, and deſpairations; yet if they be in mutual reception, and increaſing in motion, it may be effected, *viz.* in the Aſcendant, or 7th, or with their Lords; where a good Planet is, 'tis beſt for them.

If the Significators be in Angles, and behold one the other by □ or ☍, with mutual reception, it denotes the Marriage may be effected, but will at firſt be without much hopes, or they will be in deſpair, and it will be better it were not effected, for there will hardly be any agreement between thoſe two Parties.

The Lord of the Aſcendant poſited in the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, gives hopes; or if any Planet tranſlate, or collect the light of the Significators, it denotes the Marriage may be effected by ſuch a Perſon ſignified by the Planet collecting or tranſlating their light.

The Significators of the *Querent* not beholding the Significators of the *Queſited*, denotes no Marriage to be effected; if there be no Marriage to be effected, the Planet fruſtrating is to be conſidered, and by that judge the cauſe.

What ſhall be the hinderance?

IF the Significators of the Querent, be not beheld by the Significators of the Queſited, it denotes that they love ſome other perſon better than the *Querent*, or that they are not deſiring or caring for Marriage.

If they behold one the other by □ or ☍ out of bad

bad Houſes, or without reception, denotes ſome diſlike is taken by the *Queſited*, or that by reaſon of diſcontent given by the *Querent*, hath cauſed the Queſited to be averſe to the Marriage; or if their Significators be Lords of other Houſes, ſome perſon or matter ſignified by that Houſe, denotes the fruſtrating or hindering; as if it be the Lord of the 2d, there will not be a ſufficient Dowry given, Money will be wanting on the *Querents* behalf, or Poverty will be objected.

If the Lord of the 3d, ſome Brother, Siſter, or Neighbour, or going ſome long Journey will hinder it.

If Lord of the 4th, the Father will not agree, or he will part with no Lands, Houſes, or ſettle no Eſtate to the *Querent*.

If the Lord of the 5th, Child or Children may hinder, or fear they will have no Children is objected; or ſome ſcandal about having a Baſtard, or fear of Wantonneſs, or given to pleaſure, paſtime, Gaming, keeping evil Company, uſing Taverns, *&c.*

If the Lord of the 6th, ſome of the Fathers Kindred, or the *Querents*, being ſick, will hinder it, *&c.*

If a Planet in the 7th, ſome one he, if a Woman propounds; or if a Man, ſhe-Friends, or a publik Enemy, or one he had formerly variance withal, or a Law-ſuite, or the Grandfather of the *Querent*, *&c.*

If the Lord of the 8th, Death or the *Queſiteds* Portion, *&c.*

How long it may be ere the Querent Marry?

CONsider the position of the Planets, for if they apply out of Angles, or at the time of their Aſpect they be in Angles, they Oriental, or in the oriental part of the Heavens, denotes no long ſtay, or that the Marriage will not be long ere it be effected: but if the Significators be ſlow in motion, in cadent Houſes, or in the Occidental part of the Heavens, it denotes a long time before it be effected: the Significators above the Earth, ſwift in motion, and applying by good Aſpect, haſtens the matter; under the Earth, *per contraria*.

But for the particular time, obſerve the degrees between the Significator, *viz.* of the ☌ or Aſpect, and according to their poſition in the Signs, judge; Fixed Signs, give years or months; Moveable, weeks or dayes; Common Signs, months or weeks.

Whether the Querent ſhall marry more than once?

NOte the many Planets in the 7th, in △ or ✶ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☉ or ☽, denote Marriage more than once; or if the ſaid Significators be in good Aſpects to many Planets, in the 5th or 11th, being fruitful Houſes.

If the Significators of Marriage be in Bicorporeal Signs, denote Marriage more than once.

The Significators in fixed Signs, or Signs of one ſhape, in Aſpect to one Planet, denote but once Marriage, &c.

What manner of Perſon the Querent may Marry?

SEe to what Planet ☽ is in Aſpect with if a man ask the query, or the ☉ if a Woman ask the query, or in both; ſee to what Planet the Lord of the Aſcendant is in Aſpect with, or in the 1ſt, and deſcribe one of theſe, which is ſtrongeſt and in beſt reception.

See what manner of Perſon by the former deſcription, ſo likewiſe the Conditions.

Who is more noble, and who will be Maſter?

IF the Lord of the 7th be in an Angle, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in a ſucceedent or cadent Houſe, the Woman is the beſt deſcended; yet if the Lord of the Aſcendant be the more ponderous Planet in Aſpect with any Planet in Angles; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant, be not a ponderous Planet, but in Aſpect to a ponderous Planet, the *Querent* will then be Maſter.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, more ponderous and ſtrong, although cadent, and the Lord of the 7th Angular, I ſay, the Man or *Querent* will be Maſter.

From what part one ſhall Marry?

THe Lord of the 7th in the 9th, or Lord of the 9th in the 7th, denotes a Stranger; if with this Poſition the Significator, Lord of the Aſcendant,

ne be far distant from the Lord of the seventh, d in Signs of contrary nature, the Party Marries Stranger of another County or Countrey. The gnificators in one Trigon, denote the Marriage one in the same Dominion or Countrey; the Sigficator in ✶, denotes one not far from home; but they be near ☌ in one Sign, denotes one near me; if they be angular, it's likely one of the ame House, or very near.

Shall they agree after Marriage?

THE Lord of the Ascendant and 7th, in good Aspect, with mutual reception, denotes good greement; but if they be in □ or ☍, though with mutual reception, there will be often jarring between the Parties; ☿ ♀ in good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽ with the Lord of the 7th, denotes agreement; the Significators in ☌, □, or ☍ of Infortunes, denotes contention; ♄, or ♂ unfortunate, or retrograde in the Ascendant, or ♐ therein, denotes the *Querent* will not agree with the other: judge the like of the 7th House.

If the ☽ be *in via combusta*, signifies an ill end; if the ☽ apply by any Aspect to ♄ or ♂, there will be seldome any agreement, or little love.

Whether the Party inquiring be Married?

IT hath been experienced, that some which have been Married, have nevertheless been so confident as to ask such a question, as *What manner of Person they shall Marry, or when?* For the avoid-

ing of the resolution of such questions, consider if there be no application between the ☉ and ♀, the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the 7th, or the ☽ and Lord of the 7th; but if some one Planet be in the Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant in a fruitful Sign, I say, then the said Party is Married. If a pretended Maid ask, If the Lord of the Ascendant be in a fruitful Sign, in some Aspect of ♂, and in terms of ♂, she is either faulty or Married; If the Lord of the Ascendant be lately in ☌ of ♂, I say, they are faulty or married, except they be applying, and ♂ Lord of the 7th; ♂ in the Ascendant not dignified, there denotes the same; the Significators in fruitful or common Signs, gives suspition.

Whether she be a Maid that asks the Question?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽ or ♀ be in Signs fixed, in no evil Aspect to any Planet, or in Aspect to Fortunes, say, She is Chast, or a Virgin; but if they be in Aspect of ♄ or ♂, and they not Lords of the 7th, they are faulty; m ascending, gives suspition.

The Significatrix of Women in fixed Signs, in no Aspect of ♄ or ♂, or with ☊, or in their own dignities, strong, or in △ to the ☉ or ♃ with reception, or the ☽ in good Aspect with the Almuten of the Ascendent, with reception of dignities, or ♀ in ♌ not afflicted, or the ☽ in ♒, free from the evil presence or aspect of Infortunes, they are then chast.

The Significators in By-corporeal Signs, not dignified in terms of ♂, denotes a Married Woman, a corrupt Virgin, or a Widow.

Th

89

The Significator in moveable Signs, perigrine, or in those we call fruitful in any dignities of ♂, and void of her own dignities, denote a Widdow, or one that has had Children, or that is *Meritrix*.

Whether a Woman uses the Company of any besides her own Husband?

IF the Lord of the 7th be in ♂ or Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽ with him, denotes honesty.

The Lord of the 7th, or the Moon separated from any Planet but the Lord of the Ascendant she hath loved another: but if the Lord of the 7th be with ♄, she is blameless, except some other Planet be with them.

If the Lord of the Ascendant separate from any Infortune, or from any Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, without reception, and apply to a Planet with mutual reception, denotes the love of another.

If the Lord of the 7th separate from □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or from *Vacuum*, & applies to a △ or ✶ of any Planet in the 11th or 5th, denotes the love of another. Or if the Lord of the 7th be in the 5th or 11th, in Aspect with her Disposer, with reception: If ♋ be the Sign of the 7th, and the ☽ in any dignities of ♂, perigrine in some Aspect to him, denotes one seldom or never honest.

Whether Man or Wife will die first?

CONsider whose Significators are strongest, in best part of the Heaven, free from the Infortune or combustion of the ☉, or from the Lord of the 8th, that Party will live longest.

The Lord of the Ascendant retrograde or combust, or in his fall, or in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition* to the Lord of the 8th, the *Querent* dies first. Consider the like of the 7th House, accounting the 2d its 8th.

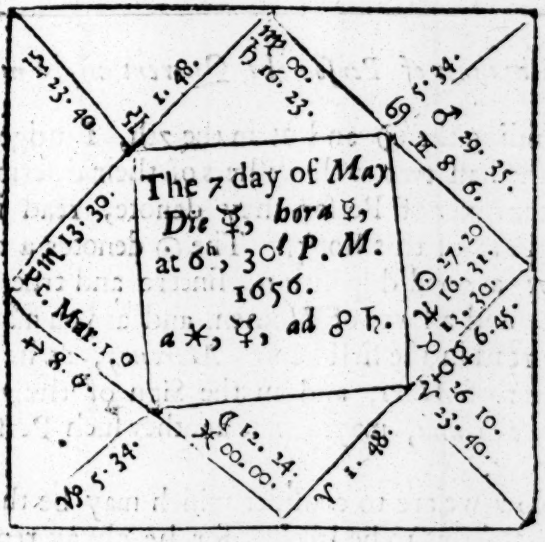
If the Lord of Ascendant be in the 8th or 4th, in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition* to his Lord, or Lord of the 6th or 12th, especially if ♄ or ♂ be Lord, it denotes death to the Querent; *& contra.*

Whose Significator is angular, strong in dignities, and free from affliction, lives longest.

See whose Significator is first combust, for if it happen to be in a moveable Sign, it portends death in a short time; if in common Signs, the time is longer; in fixed Signs, it will be a long time before the Party dyeth; alway consider the strength of the Significator and his freedom, *&c.*

Whether

Whether a Person enquiring should Marry? the time when? or with what Person?



First, If the Party would Marry, ♏ ascending is a fruitful Sign, and ♂ Lord thereof, entering into the Sign ♋, the Moon in a double bodied Sign; these, without any more, may denote that the Person inquiring may or should Marry; the Person or Querent is denoted by ♂ in ♊; in the latter degrees in his own terms, denotes one of a well-composed body, fleshy, of middle stature, inclining to brevity, full and fleshy, round visage, of a ruddy or fresh colour in the Face, Hawk-Nosed; as many times ♂, or a Planet in the terms of ♂ represents; the Hair of their Head of a light brown colour: Had ♂ been in a light House, the

Hair would have been of a ſandy, red, or flaxen, according to the colour of the Houſe; for the conditions of the Querent, ♂ in ♊, gives one haſty, pettiſh, proud, of high cogitations, it denotes one carnally minded, crafty, deceitful.

What manner of Perſon the Querent might marry?

FInding the ☉ and ♃ in the 7th, I judged that ſhe had two well-wiſhers of their deſcription; what manner of Perſon they denote, read in the firſt Part of this Book. The ☉ denotes a man to be of a good diſpoſition, ſincere and true in his way, and a lover of Women, and as you may likewiſe read in the firſt Part. *Mercury*, as he is Diſpoſitor of *Mars*, and in the Sign of the 7th, in *Sextile*. *Luna*, may denote another ſuch Perſon as a Lover.

Now we are to conſider which may be the Perſon, ♃ ſeems to be likely, for he alway repreſents one of good civil crrriage, *&c.* The *Moon* is in the 4th, in Aſpect to ♃, applying by ✶ in ſtrong reception, which might denote Marriage of ſuch a Perſon, but at the very time ♄ being in the 10th, interpoſes the Partile or perfect Aſpect by a hateful oppoſition, which is an abſolute hinderance to the matter intended.

Now ♄ being in the 10th, and the *Moon* in the 4th, and ſhe transferring the light of ☿, viz. Lord of the 10th, to ♃; ♄ and ♃, in △ out of Angles and in Signs agreeing, may give the Querent ſuſpicion that her Mother (being a Widow) may put in or hinder the Marriage, and inſtead of Marrying the Daughter, he may marry the Mother.

Saturn

Saturn is Lord of the 3d, may denote ſome ſlander of a Brother, or Neighbor, &c. Finding not any of theſe Planets to have ſignification of Marriage, I had next recourſe to ♀, *viz.* the Lady of the 7th in ♈, the Sign of the Lord of the Aſcendant, therefore received by him the Significator of the Querent; ☉ likewiſe in the 7th, in ✶ of ♀, and ſtrong Reception; ♀ applying to ♂ and ſwift of motion, I concluded ſhe would marry one of the deſcription of ♀ in ♈, *viz.* one of a ſhort ſtature, little ſlender body, the viſage round or inclining to Oval, the face full of freckles or pock-holes, the hair of a ſad red, or cheſſnut colour, a great talker, given to many evil vices, his affairs go croſs, and he thrives not in his calling, of a variable, unſtable, unconſtant mind, never remaining, or ſtaying long in one place, hardly ever any agreement: as ♀ is in ♈, ſo hath he a Mole on the left-ſide of his face, yet obſcured by his hair, or under his jaw.

Of the time when this Marriage may be?

FOr the time of Marriage, we muſt conſider the Significators which denote the ſame, which are ♂ and ♀; now ♀ applies to ♂, and he receives her, and they ſwift of motion; ♀ in a moveable Sign, and ♂ in a common Sign, wanting but 3d. 28′ of a Partil or perfect Aſpect, they being in Cadent Houſes, may denote about 3 months and an half from the time of the Queſtion. For rectifying your Judgment, Conſider if at that time, or near it, there be ſome good Aſpect of the Significators for it at or about that time, it may be concluded.

The *Moon* applying to an ☍ of ♄, denotes

'twill

'twill be an evil proceeding, or it will tend to the impoveriſhment of the Native, or Querent; Likewiſe there will ariſe a great diſſention or ſtrife between the Native and her Mother, about the ſaid Marriage; and many evils will ſucceed in the younger years.

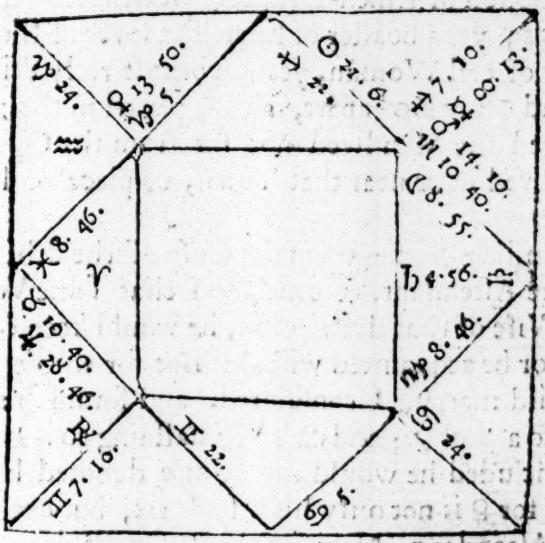
If it were demanded, *Which of the two ſhould be maſter?* Then conſider ♂ and ♀, finding them both in Cadent Houſes, there is nothing to be gained from thence; ♀ being the Planet applying, denotes the Queſited would be inferior; ♂ being a ſuperior Planet, and better dignified than ♀, denotes that the Querent has an ambition or deſire to be Lordly, or would be the Superiour, or Maſter, &c.

Whether the Querent ſhould marry the Perſon deſired.

Jupiter in *Taurus*, doth here deſcribe the Querent to be one of a middle ſtature, well compoſed, decent body, fleſhy, yet not very fat; of an oval viſage, the hair of a light-brown-colour, ſomething curling, &c.

The Lord of the 7th, which is ☿ in ♐, deſcribe the Queſited to be one very young, of a ſlender body, oval viſage, high-forehead, of a light-brown-hair, &c. For her Diſpoſition, were it required, it denotes a Perſon of high-ſpirit, yet counted of good civil behaviour and carriage, ſelf-ſeeking, for their own ends, &c.

The



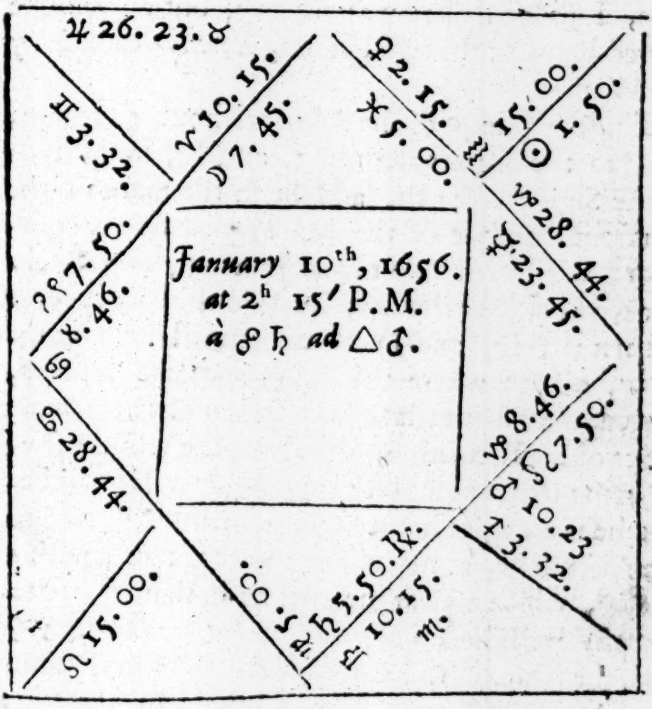
The Aſcendant and ♃ are for the Querent, and ☿ for the Queſited; the Lord of the Aſcendant perigrine and retrograde, denotes the Querent in ſmall hope of obtaining his deſire; finding no Aſpect or Application of ☿ to ♃, nor ☽ to ☿, nor any Planet collecting the light of the Significators; but that ☿ was in ☌ to ♃ lately, and that without any Reception, out of fixed Signs; whereupon I concluded, that there was no likelihood of obtaining any ſuch Perſon; ☿ is Lord of the 4th, whereby I concluded, the Mother of the Queſited did interpoſe or hinder the matter, or the difference was about ſome ſettled Eſtate, which the Mother deſired her Daughter ſhould be made Joynter of, &c. Finding ☿ in ✶ to ♄, and he in the 7th; ♄ and ♀ in reception, by Houſe, I concluded that ſhe would Marry a Perſon denoted by ♄ in ♎, which was ſome ſolid Man dealing in Merchandize or Trade, or

a Woollen or Linen-Draper; it denotes one well to paſs; yet a boaſter of himſelf, a lover of the company of evil Woman, yet ♄ works ſecretly; finding ☿ and ♄ not 60d apart, and ♄ placed in the 7th, I judged the Man lived not far from the Queſited, but lived in or near that Town, or place of her abode.

Finding ☽ in ♏ upon the Cuſp of the 8th, in △ to the Aſcendant, I concluded that ſome Woman or Wife of that deſcription, he would keep company, or be acquainted withal: But for the Perſon he ſhould marry, I conſidered, and found ☽ applying to a ✶ of ♀; and ♃ by ℞ haſtning to a ✶ of ♀, I concluded he would marry one denoted by ♀ in ♑; for ♀ is not only his diſpoſitrix, but exalted in the Aſcendant. Now for the Perſon, it denotes one of a mean ſtature inclining to brevity, a ſlender little body, little head, oval or long viſage, broad-fore-head, black eye-brows, pale or whitely complexion, black or ſad-brown hair, the body and face but thin and ſpare, a witty perſon, yet not very conſtant, &c.

The Poſition of ♀ in the 11th, in ✶ to the Aſcendant, and ✶ to ☽, haſtning to a △ of ♃, denotes it to be a Friend of the Querents, or one known to him; ♀ being in the 11th in ♑, denotes one that lives South from him, a little Eaſterly, or thereabouts; now ♀ being in ♑, a Sign which denotes Ships, and in the 11th, I concluded that the Perſon lived not in *London*, but in ſome adjacent Place, or ſome Town near it, and that not far from Ships, and therefore ſome Town near the Water-ſide; but the Significators in fixed Signs wanting many degrees ere the perfect Aſpect, may denote the ſame not to be effected under ſome years, *viz.* 6d denote about 3 years &c. *Whether*

Whether an Husband Absent, will Return again?



Cancer ascending, and the *Moon* in *Aries*, is for the Woman; and *Capricorn* and *Saturn* for the Man.

The Ascendant being moveable, and ☽ in ♈, made me judge the Querent, had been at other Persons to demand the same Question, and yet would hardly be satisfied: ☽ in ♈ there perigrine in □ to her own House, argues she was an enemy both to her own good, and her Husband too.

Finding

Finding ♄ in the 4th ℞, I judged that the Quesited had run himself in debt, and durst not shew his face.

Finding ♄ there, and the *Moon* lately in ☌ to him, I judged there was no love, but an absolute hatred between the two Parties, chiefly caused by the Woman.

Finding ♄ in ☌ of the *Moon* without reception, in □ to the degrees ascending, and ℞, in △ to ☉ in the Sign of the 9th, and he in the Sign of the 9th from the place of the ☉, argued he was proceeded Westward upon some Journey, and likely betaken himself to the Sea, but would hardly ever Return; ♄ ℞, and so continues until he come into ♏, a Sign where the *Moon* hath a Triplicity, argued, that about that time there might arise some News of his Returning, or at least she will hear of his being then not far off; but ♄ comes Direct, before he is a degree in the Sign, continuing his □ to the Ascendant, at his coming into ♏, meets with a □ of ♀, which may argue that he hath no desire to Remain with her, only to torment or vex her; ♀ upon the Cusp of the 10th in her Exaltation, in no good Aspect of ♄ or ☉, denotes she desires not his company, or had rather be without it; the *Moon* upon the 11th in △ to ♂, ♂ dispositer of the *Moon* and dignified in the Ascendant, argued that she loved one of that description, which was an old Friend, or former Sweet-heart, whom she had delighted in more than her Husband, &c.

Whether

Whether the Party going to War, ſhall Return ſafe?

IF the Aſcendant and his Lord be free from the Aſpects of the Infortunes, they will return.

If the *Sun*, *Venus*, *Jupiter*, or *Dragons-head*, be in the Aſcendant, it is good then to proceed.

If *Saturn* be in the Aſcendant, 'tis bad; for he may return, but with diſgrace: or it may be that the ſaid Party be wounded by Wood, or Splinters.

If ♂ or ☋ be in the Aſcendant, and their Lord afflicted, it is not then good to go, for he will receive ſome wound, or be dangerouſly wounded; ♂ Lord of the Aſcendant ſtrong, denotes good.

If both ♄ and ♂ be in the Aſcendant co-joyned, the Querent then will never return.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in his Fall, gives but ſmall hopes of returning. If no Planet be in the Aſcendant, then if an evil Planet be in the 8th, death is to be feared will follow upon that proceeding. If in the 10th, you find an Infortune, he may fear Impriſonment; An Infortune in the 4th denotes an ill end; yet in matters of War, denotes evil to the Defendant, ſo doth the 10th to the Querent.

If the Lord of the 7th be with the Lord of the 2d in the 2d, or the Lord of the 2d in the 7th, denotes the death of the Adverſary.

But if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ſuch configuration of the Lord of the 8th, death to the Aſſailant.

If an evil Planet be in the 8th, or the Lord of the Aſcendant an evil Planet, and in the 8th, yet

if

if he be in ☌, ✶, or △ of ♀ or ♃, they will be in many dangers, yet may return well home.

Whether a Party will be taken going to War, or who ſhall overcome?

IF the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 10th, not afflicted, ſay the Querent cannot be taken.

If the Lord of the 7th in the 4th, the Defendant cannot be taken.

If the Aſcendant be better fortified than the 7th, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, then the Lord of the 7th denotes no fear of taking, for the Querent will overcome.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or of the 7th, be in the Aſcendant, and good Planets be on the aſcending part of the Heavens, and evil in the deſcending part, both Parties may ſuffer damage, but the Querent will gain the victory in the end.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th, in any evil Aſpect of ♄ or ♂, or Lord of the 8th, or in his Fall, denotes death to the Querent, or deſtruction to his Deſigns.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the 7th, 'tis not good; if they apply by any Aſpect, that Planet which is ſtrongeſt will overcome; in theſe caſes, a Planet in his Exaltation is very ſtrong, a Planet in his Houſe not ſo ſtrong.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be unfortunate in the 12th, he will be took Priſoner; and if he be afflicted of any Planet out of the 8th, or the Dominator of the 8th, he will die there; If of the Lord of the 4th, he will end his dayes there; If a fixed Sign be upon the 12th, he will be long in Priſon; If a fixed Sign be upon the Aſcendent, and

their

their Lords in fixed Signs, denotes that they will be long ere they end their intended Deſign.

Whether a Man of War, ſetting to Sea, will have good Proceedings, or take Purchaſe?

IN this Queſtion conſider the 7th and 9th Houſe, and if the Lord of the 7th be going to a ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant or ☽ applying to ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the 7th or 9th, or Planet in Angle dignified in the 7th, there is no doubt of meeting with the Enemy.

Or if the Lord, or the Aſcend. or ☽ be in □ or ☍ to any Planet in the 9th Houſe; if ♂ be in the 10th, in any evil Aſpect of the Lord of the 7th, there is purchaſe to be taken, eſpecially if the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant be in ſome configuration of the Lord of the 7th; many Planets in the 7th, and the Lord of the Aſcendant applying to them, during his being in that Sign, ſignifies meeting with many Enemies. Or if the Lord of the 7th, and a Sign upon the 7th, be a double-bodied Sign, denotes more then one. The Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, the Enemy comes in his way.

If the Lord of the 7th, in a double-bodied Sign, or with more Planets beſides himſelf, denotes more then one, if they be in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *oppoſition*, or any configuration with the Lord of the Aſcendant, he may meet with them. In this caſe it is good to conſider what Sign and quarter of the Heaven they are in, and proceed that way.

If the Significator, *viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, and the Lord of the 7th, ap-

ply by *ſextile* or *trine*, and the Lord of the 7th, and he a ſuperiour Planet, and ſlower of motion then the inferiour, I ſay; then they will be taken with much eaſe, without any fighting: but if this application be, and the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſloweſt of motion, then they may come one near the other, but the Enemy will not be taken by reaſon of his good Sayling.

Of Law-ſuits.

THe Querent is ſignified by the Lord of the Aſcendant; the Adverſary by the Lord of the 7th; the Judge by the Lord of the 10th; the end of the Suit by the Lord of the 4th: That Significator which is ſtrongeſt and beſt poſited for that Party, has the beſt Cauſe, and will overcome. Any of their Significators under the Earth, is a Sign of loſs; the Lord of the 7th in the 4th, unfortunate or retrograde, denotes the Adverſary will not be ſeen.

If moſt Planets be in the Aſcendant or 2d, the Querent will have moſt Friends; If the Lord of the 2d be ſtronger than the Lord of the 8th, the Querent hath moſt Money, *& ſic contra.*

If both Significators give their vertue to one Planet, there will be one will compound the difference between them.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant or the Moon be in good Aſpect to the Lord of the 7th, with mutual reception, the Parties will then eaſily accord and come to agreement with ſmall Treaties; but if but one Planet receive the other, and he not received again, there may compoſition be made but by the help

help or composing of divers Persons, and those chiefly of his Friends whose Significator receives.

If the Lord of the 10th frustrate the Application of the Lord of the 7th, they will not agree before going to Law.

If the Significators apply by a *quartile* or *opposition*, with mutual reception, or *sextile* or *trine* without reception, after some Suit at Law, they will compound, which will be first aggravated by the inferiour Planet.

If the lighter Planet be joyned to the more weightier Planet, but receives him not, the Superiour notwithstanding receiving him, that Party signified by the superiour Planet will accord whether the other Party will or no.

If the Significator be in *quartile* or *opposition*, without any reception, or the Sign ascending be fixed, they are then resolved to proceed in Law; if moveable Signs be there, they have no great desire to proceed; if common Signs be there, the Suit will be long continued, and the Cause removed out of one Court into another.

See to whom the Significator of the Suit casts his Aspect; for if it be a good Aspect, that Party he will be-friend.

If the Lord of the 10th be strong in his own House, the Judge will then do justice.

If the Lord of the 10th be strong in his own Term or Triplicity, he matters not which way the Cause goeth.

If the Lord of the Ascendant in ☌, ✶, or △ of the Lord of the 10th; or in ✶ or △ of ☉, or posited in the House of the Luminaries, or in Cazima ☉, or any Planet transferring the light of the Lord of the Ascendant to the L. of the 10th, he receiving

him, denotes the ſufficiency of the Querent, or that the Sentence will go well of his ſide; and ſo on the contrary.

If the Lord of the 10th receive the Lord of the 2d, he will take the Queriſts Money or Bribe; but if he receive the Lord of the Aſcendant, he will hear him by importuning him.

If the Lord of the 10th be more lighter than the Lord of the Aſcendant, and in good Aſpect to him, he will do the Querents buſineſs without ſpeaking to: Judge the like for the Adverſary by his Lord.

If the Lord of the 10th receive both Significators, the Judge will compoſe the matter before it come to a full tryal.

If ☽ be Judge, he will not judge as he ought.

Whether a Petition to any Nobleman, as Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Captain, or to any Court or Judge, may be granted or no?

THE Lord of the Aſcendant is for the Querent, the Lord of the 5th for the Petition, with the ☽ admitted as a Co-ſignificator; the Lord of the 10th is for thoſe to whom he makes his Addreſs.

If the Lord of the 5th be Direct, and dignified in a good Aſpect of the Lord of the 10th, or ☉, if there be Reception, the Petition will be granted.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th be in the Aſcendant, eſpecially if there be any Aſpect between them, the Querent will have his Petition granted.

If the Lord of the 5th in the 10th, or the 10th in the 5th, denotes the ſame.

If

If the Lord of the 5th be not ſtrong, but ſtationary or ſlow, yet in ſome good Aſpects to the Lord of the 10th, or Reception, I ſay then, the Petition will not be wholly granted, but in part.

If any Planet ſeparate from the Lord of the 10th, and apply to the Lord of the 5th, it will be performed by means of good Friends.

If the Lord of the 5th be ſtrong, or in good Aſpect to Fortunes, there is hopes.

If theſe Fortunes be in any Reception of the Lord of the 10th, the matter will be performed.

If the Lord of the 5th be in □ or ☍ of ☿, the Petition is not well made, or there is ſomething not liked in the ſame.

If the Lord of the 5th be in no Aſpect with any Planet, and ☽ void of Courſe, the Buſineſs will not be effected; for although there may ſeem hopes at firſt, yet it may be retarded, and in time quite neglected.

If the Significators, *viz.* of the 5th and 10th, be applying by □ or ☍, with mutual Reception, the Petition in part may be granted in ſome long delaying of time, or waiting.

If the Lord of the 5th be in *oppoſition* to the *Moon*, the Petition will be miſliked, and they are queſtioned for Mutiny, or ſome diſturbance may come of that Petition.

If the *Moon* or Lord of the 5th, be in *quartile* or *oppoſition* of *Mars*, or the Lord of the 12th, it is to be feared ſome will ſuffer death, or grievous puniſhment for preſenting that Petition. Or,

If the Lord of the 10th, or *Sol*, be in *quartile* or *oppoſition* to the Lord of the 5th, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, the ſame.

If the Lord of the 5th be Combuſt or ℞ in the

4th, there will hardly be ever a word of Anſwer to that Petition.

The Lord of the 5th in 7th, 10th, or 4th in □ or *oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Querent ſuffers ſome open ſcandal or diſgrace by the Petition; however it be, the Petition cannot come to good.

If the Lord of the 5th be in the 12th, in evil Configuration to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the 10th likewiſe; the Querent then ſuffers impriſonment for his Petition.

If the Lord of the 5th be poſited in the 8th, in ☌, or □, or ☍ of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and the Lord of the 10th in evil Configuration to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Querent ſuffers death, or is Cenſured thereto.

If the Lord of the 5th be in the 7th, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th, perigrine, in *quartile*, or *oppoſition* to the Lord of the 10th, the *Sun*, or his diſpoſiter, or the Lord of the 12th, much evil will follow upon the ſaid Petition, with an expulſing, or thruſting out of Office, Service, Countrey, Imployments, or Baniſhment.

It is obſerveable, If ☿, the Lord of the 5th, or ☽, be afflicted, there is little hopes of the buſineſs; and contrariwiſe, they ſtrong, direct, with good Aſpects, denote good. The ſame is obſerveable in a *Letter*.

Of Buying and Selling Commodities or Goods?

THe Lord of the Aſcendant, and the *Moon*, is for the Buyer; the Lord of the 7th for the Seller.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the Aſcendant, the Querent will be deſired to buy; the contrary if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th; the Lord of the Aſcendant a more lighter Planet than the Lord of the 7th, the Querent will occaſion the Sale of it; and the contrary, if the Lord of the 7th be a more lighter or inferior Planet.

If the *Moon* be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 7th, the Querent may buy the Commodity.

If the Significator of the Goods be in the Aſcendant, or in good Aſpect to its Lord, the Querent will then buy the Goods.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, and 7th, be in a good Aſpect, the Buyer and Seller do agree in their Bargain.

If the *Moon* be void of Courſe, unleſs the Significators apply by good Aſpect with Reception, or Angular at leaſt, there is no Bargain concluded, or Commodity bought, and yet both Parties may have ſome wrangling, or meeting about it.

If ♃ or ♀ be in the Aſcendant, the Buyer delays not, but diſpatches his buſineſs.

If the ☽ or ☿ be in the Aſcendant, not vitiated, they fortunate the Buyer, and he performs the bargain.

♄, ♂, or ♌ in the Aſcendant, denotes much labour and difficulty in the buſineſs; or that the bargain will not be performed without much labour, &c. or that the Buyer is a cozening crafty Perſon, and will deceive the Seller if he can.

If the Infortunes be in the 7th, the Seller will uſe all the means that poſſibly he can to deceive the Buyer.

If the Planet, from whom the *Moon* ſeparates, enters Combuſt, he that ſels his Land, or Houſe at

that time, ſhall never recover the ſame again; but if that Planet be free, and behold the Lord of the 4th, or any other Houſe from whence Judgment is required, its poſſible then the Goods, Houſe, or Land, or any thing ſold for a time, morgaged, or pawn'd, may be recovered again.

Partner-ſhip.

THe Lord of the Aſcendant is for the Querent, the Lord of the 7th, or Planet in the 7th, (which deſcribes the Party inquired beſt) is for the Partner; the *Moon* is a Co-ſignificator.

The 10th Houſe ſheweth the Credit, or Benefit by the Partner-ſhip.

From the 4th Houſe, is determined the Extent of Partner-ſhip, whether to good or ill; Conſideration had to the Planet the *Moon* applies to; *part of Fortune* denotes the proper Stock.

If the Significator be in moveable Signs without Reception, they will have many contentions, diſagreement, and at other times agree well, yet they will be miſtruſtful the one of the other, and no great Gain will incur from that Society.

If the Significators be in fixed Signs, in reception the one with the other, they will have good and long Society, with moderate gain; but if there be no reception, there will be no gain, by reaſon the Commodities will lye long in their hands, or will vent but ſlowly.

If ill Planets behold the Lord of the Aſcendant and 7th, there will no good come of that Society, for it will prove profitable to neither. See from whence the evil Planet caſts his Aſpect, and of what

what Houſe Lord, & from thence derive your Judgment of the Cauſe. The Significators in common Signs, denote good Society.

If the *Moon* apply to Fortunes, they will ſucceed well in their Society.

If the *Moon* ſeparate from a good Planet, and apply to an evil, although there was a good beginning, yet it will end in debate and ſtriſe.

If the *Moon* ſeparate from an Infortune, and apply to an Infortune, denotes a bad beginning, and a worſe ending.

If either Significator behold *part of Fortune* by evil Aſpects, that Perſon waſts and conſumes the common Stock.

A Fortune in the 2d, or the Lord of the 2d, beheld of the Lord of the 10th by good Aſpect, 'tis beſt for the Querent; the like conſider of the 7th and 8th.

If both Significators behold one the other by good Aſpect, and mutual reception, they will agree very well. A good Planet in the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th in good Aſpect to them, denotes a good end. Or if the *Moon* apply to a Fortune, and he eſſentially ſtrong; or to the Lord of the 10th, and he not vitiated, denotes good Society, Gain, and Credit by the ſame. Good Planets in the 10th, denotes good Reputation and Credit, and good Society.

Evil Planets in the 2d, or ♂, evil to the Querent; in the 8th, to the Queſited. An evil Planet in the Aſcendant, the Querent is falſe; an evil Planet in the 7th, ſay the like by the Queſited; or that Party, either Querent or Queſited, who has a Planet evil affected for his Significator, doubtleſs denotes one of ill conditions, given moſt to diſcord

and

and deceit; or he that has his Significator joyned with evil Planets. If they be not the cauſe of the diſcord of themſelves, ſee what Houſe that Planet is Lord of, which is the afflicting Planet; as if it be Lord of the 6th, evil Servants defraud them, or put ſtrife between them; An evil Planet in the 10th, or Lord of it, want of Trade, or ſlowneſs of venting Commodities, &c. See in the 4th Houſe, for the reſt of this Judgment.

Of Fugitives, Strayes, Theft, &c.

Whether Cattel be Stoln, or Strayed of it ſelf?

THe Lord of the 6th Houſe, repreſents ſmall Cattel, and the Lord of the 12th great; let the *Moon* be a Co-partner, for ſhe is generally a Significator of Strayes; If the diſpoſiter of ☽ ſeparate himſelf from any Planet, 'tis not ſtoln but fled; but if that any Planet ſeparate from him, 'tis taken by hands, or droven away. If this Poſition be not found by the ſame Rule, conſider the ſecond Houſe, *viz.* its Lord. If perigrine Planets be in Angles, eſpecially in the Aſcendant, received by the *Moon*, or the *Moon* by him, 'tis ſtoln; Or the Significator of the Thief in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planet in the Aſcendant, or to the *Moon* by ☌, □, or ☍, or the *Moons* diſpoſiter, or Lord of the Term ſhe is in; or the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, or his diſpoſiter, or an evil diſpoſed Planet in the Aſcendant or 2d Houſe, or *Dragons-tayl* in the 2d. If ſome of theſe Poſitions be not, it cannot be ſtoln, but is near the ſame place

Whether

Whether Cattel or Beaſts loſt, be dead or alive?

IF the *Moon* or her diſpoſitrix, apply to the Lord of the 8th from the *Moon*, the Cattel is dead: Or if they, or Lord of the 6th be vitiated with the Lord of the 8th, or poſited in the 4th, in evil aſpect of an Infortune, or an Infortune there afflicting the Significators by ☌, □, or ☍, 'tis dead; If none of theſe poſitions be, 'tis not dead; but if the Significators be free, and in the 10th, 'twill in time come to light; or if the Significators of the Beaſts apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d, or in good Aſpect to Fortune.

Whether Cattel ſtrayed, will be had again?

If the Lord of the 6th if a ſmall Beaſt, or 12th if a great Beaſt, be in any Configuration with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d; or if the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or 2d, or to her diſpoſiter; or the *Moon* in the Aſcendant or her diſpoſiter in ⚹ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, gives hopes of finding Goods loſt or ſtrayed.

If the *Moon* behold ♃ or ♀, it is in the hands of honeſt Perſons that will reſtore the ſame: ♃ or ♀ in the Aſcendant, or 2d, denotes Good; the Significator of the Goods, direct, free, denotes the ſafety of the Goods. The *Moon* unfortunated of the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, denotes the Goods to be in the hands of an ill Perſon that will hardly part from the ſame. The Lord of the 6th Cadent, unfortunated by ♄ or ♂, the Goods are loſt without recovery.

If

If ♃ or ♀ be in the 2d, or in good Aſpect of the Lord of the 6th, they will be had again; the Lord of the 6th in △ to ☉ out of Angles, *Idem.*

If the *Moon* be increaſing in light and motion, he will be long a ſearching, with much labour; but if the *Moon* be decreaſing, ſlow of motion, it will be ſoon found, with much facility.

If the Lord of the 6th behold the Lord of the Aſcendant, they will be had again; but if they apply by □ or ☌, they will be ſtopt by ſome one, in ſome Village or Town.

Whether Cattel be in the Pound?

The Lord of the 6th, in the 6th or 12th, they are kept cloſe in Pound.

If the Lord of the 6th be in a Fiery Sign, they are under Fetters or Locks.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be Lord of the hour, then 'tis true they are in Pound.

If ♄ be in the 12th or 1ſt, or the ☽ in the 10th unfortunate, they ſhall be long in Pound.

If ♂ Aſpect ♄, or the ☽ in the 12, with ♂, □, or ☌, they will be killed, or very near dying in Pound.

The *Moon* in the 12th, they will be Pounded.

If the Lord of the 12th or 6th be unfortunate, they ſhall to Pound, or be kept obſcure.

Where the Cattel are that are ſtrayed?

If the Significator be in an Angle, they be in Cloſes, or Grounds hedged about. If in a Succedent, they are near ſuch Grounds, not far off. If in a Cadent Houſe, they are in Commons, or open Places. If the Significators be Cadent in a Watery Sign,

Sign, afflicted of ♄ or ♂, they are ſtifled, or very near drowning in ſome Waters in common Fields.

If the Significator unfortunate in a Fiery Sign, they are in ſome barren Ground, fallen into ſome ditch, or between two barren Hills, or near ſome Chalk-pits, Brick-makers, or in Ferny-ground.

Fiery Signs, alwayes denote in Woods, Buſhes, Brambles, or where Fern hath been burnt, or Bricks made; But if they be in Angles, they are in ſome cloſe place, and under Fetters or Pounded.

Aiery Signs denote they are in plain Ground. If found in Angles, its likely they may be Pounded, or kept in reſtraint for breaking into mens Corn-fields.

If the Lord of the 6th be in an Earthy Sign, they are on dry Land or Grounds; If they be in Angles, in Pound; or in ſome place made up with Mud-walls.

Watery Signs, denote valleys, or low-places in Marſhie-grounds, near Water, or in ſome boggy-miry-ground.

The Significator in a moveable Sign, they are in Hilly-ground, or near new Building, or near new Inhabitants.

If the Lord of the 6th be in a fixed Sign, they are in Plain-grounds, or ſome grounds new plowed.

Common Signs, denote ditches, ruſhy-grounds, or where water is, or between ſome banks.

Which way the Goods are from the Owner?

Fiery Signs denote Eaſtward, in Angles, in ſome Ground or Pound that way. In Succedent Houſes, on the right-hand Eaſtward; In Cadent Houſes, they are on the left-hand Eaſtward, driving or going away-ward.

Aiery

Aiery Signs, Weſtward.
Watery Signs, Northward.
Earthy Signs, Southward.

The Aſcendant denotes Eaſtward, the 10th Houſe is Southward, the 7th Houſe is Weſtward, and the 4th Houſe is Northward. The particular Dimenſions of every Sign and Houſe will follow hereafter.

The Lord of the 7th, Angular and ſtrong, the Fugitive is not out of Town; if weak, he is departed.

What Diſtance the Goods are from the Owner?

The *Moon* within 30d of the Aſcendant, or its Lord, it is not far from the Loſer; but if the *Moon* be more than 30d from the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis far off, yet not out of the ſame Limits or Pariſh. The Significators above 90d aſunder, they are at a great diſtance.

Behold how many degrees are between the Significator and the *Moon*, and in what Signs they are in; For Fixed Signs, allow for every degree a mile; In Common Signs, ſo many tenths of a mile; In Moveable Signs, ſo many Rods.

Look how many degrees the Significator is in his Sign, allow for every degree a mile.

See how many Signs and degrees are betwixt the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Aſcendant; and if the Sign the L. of the Aſcendant is in be fixed, then give for every Sign four miles; if in a common Sign, one mile and an half; and if he be in a moveable Sign, allow half a mile for every Sign.

Whether

Whether Fugitives will be taken?

IF the *Moon* ſeparate from the Significator of the Fugitive, and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, then he will return again, and be ſorry for going; The Significator of the Fugitive Combuſt, he will be taken perforce, or againſt his will. The *Moon* joyned to ♄, ♂, or ♇, or to a Planet ℞, he ſhall be found or come again, and endured hardneſs ſince his departure. The *Moon* ſeparating from Fortunes, the abſent will return; The *Moon* in Aſpect of her own Houſe, by ✶ or △, the Fugitive will return, or he will hear of him in a little time.

The Significator of the Fugitive, in Aſpect of any of the Infortunes in Angles, the Abſent will be detained or ſtayed by the way; or upon good ſearch may be found.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant behold the afflicting Planet, he will find him with ſome one whom he muſt pay Money to before he have him.

If the Infortune be in the 3d or 9th, he will be ſtayed in his Journey. If he be in the 5th, he will be taken making merry in an Alehouſe or Tavern. The Significator ℞, he returns; If Stationary, or with a Planet ſtationary, he knows not w'ch way to go, but will be taken. The Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, or the Aſcendant in the 7th, there is hopes; but if there be any tranſlation of light, 'tis ſure he will hear of them.

The Significator, or the ☽, ſeparating from Fortunes, and applying to Infortunes, the Thief or Fugitive is fearful, & they return, or the Thief layes the Goods in the ſame place where he found them, or at hand for fear.

If

If the Significator remove out of the Sign he is in, then the Thief is removing out of Town, or his habitation. If he meet with an Infortune at his entry, he will meet with ſome let or ſtop, which will cauſe him to come back.

The Significator in the 12th afflicted, denotes his impriſonment.

If the Significator be in good Aſpect to the Lord of the 2d, if a Servant or Stray, and he applying, he will be had again.

If the Significator of a Thief, apply by any Aſpect to the Lord of the 2d, or Aſcendant, out of obſcure Houſes, at or about the very hour of the Aſpect, if it be a time convenient, the Thief will come there to ſteal again, having had ſuch good ſucceſs before.

Of taking the Significator of the Thief?

A Perigrine Planet in an Angle, denotes the Thief. If there be many perigrine Planets there, that Planet which is diſpoſiter of the Lord of the 2d, or is neareſt in ☌, □, or ☍ of the 2d, or is neareſt in degrees to the 7th Houſe, may be accepted or Thief; Or if any of thoſe perigrine Planets ſhall be Lord of the 7th, he may be accepted for Thief, preferring the perigrine Planet in the Aſcendant for it firſt; the 10th next; the 7th next; and the 4th next.

If there be no perigrine Planets in Angles, look to the Lord of the hour; if he be Lord of the 7th, he is a Thief; if not, take the Lord of the 7th, or the Planet poſited in the 2d, being perigrine. Many perigrine Planets in Angles, denote many Theeves,

Theeves, if they be in ☌, ✶, or △, they may be ſuſpected, for they are conſenting; but if they are in □ or ☍, they are not conſenting to the Fact; yet if two Significators be in □ or ☍ from Angles, the Theeves will accuſe one the other.

What Relation there is between the Loſer and the Thief, or the poſſibility or impoſſibility of recovery, you ſhall find in the following Diſcourſe: but firſt I ſhall give a deſcription of the Thief by the Decanate of every Sign, according to their triple Diviſion, as they deſcend upon the Cuſp of the 7th Houſe, which being conſidered with other Rules, you will find much verity in the ſame, as will appear by your Experience.

Of the Thief by the Sign of the 7th Houſe.

1ſt Face of *Aries*,

DEnotes a man of a ſwarthy colour, delighting in white or gray Cloaths, having a Mark in his Face or Elbow.

2d Face of *Aries*,

Denotes a Woman in red, or reddiſh-coloured Clothing, having a Pin or Web in her eye.

3d Face of *Aries*,

Denotes a Man of high colour, his hair reddiſh and curling, with a Mark on his Shoulder.

1ſt Face of *Taurus*.

This Face denote two men, the one of a ſharp countenance, ſlender viſage; the other a Perſon evil in Clothing.

2d Face of *Taurus*.

It denotes a man evil clad, having a Key in his hand.

3d Face of *Taurus.*

There were three Theeves; one like an Engineer or Archer, the other like a Merchant, and the other like a Carrier.

1st Face of *Gemini.*

There is but one Thief, and he hath a Wand or Staff in his Hand, with another Man in his Company.

2d Face of *Gemini.*

The Thief is a lover of Musick, and hath in his Company one that is crooked.

3d Face of *Gemini.*

A vaunting Man, loving to bare Arms when there is no need, only to fright folks.

1st Face of *Cancer.*

The Thief is well Clothed, and hath another young Man with him.

2d Face of *Cancer.*

It denotes one neither Wife nor Maid, but had a Child with her in company.

3d Face of *Cancer.*

There was one Thief, which had a Man and a Woman in company with him.

1st Face of *Leo.*

A Man in short Garments, delights much in wild Beasts.

2d Face of *Leo.*

There were two Theeves, the one bearing or holding up his Head, the other holding up his Arms higher than commonly.

3d Face of *Leo.*

It denotes an ill-favoured lumpish Person, alwayes sad and heavy, going with a Wand or Stick in his hand.

1ſt Face of *Virgo.*

'Twas a young Woman which was ſeemingly good, and no body will ſpeak evil of her.

2d Face of *Virgo.*

A man of brown complexion, long hair, wearing leather Apparel.

3d Face of *Virgo.*

A Woman of an evil Name, quick of hearing.

1ſt Face of *Libra.*

A player upon Bag-pipes, or a Piper, or one that can Pipe, and in looking, alwayes ſeems angry.

2d Face of *Libra.*

An angry haſty Perſon, ſome Lodger having no Houſe of his own at command.

3d Face of *Libra.*

There were two Theeves, the one an Archer, and the other an evil Trade; both going in bad Apparel.

1ſt Face of *Scorpio.*

This part denotes a Woman of a fair ſtature, and of a good fair complexion.

2d Face of *Scorpio.*

A Man and a Woman both poor, and evil in Apparel, or Clothing.

3d Face of *Scorpio.*

Denotes a ſham-legged, crook-necked Fellow.

1ſt Face of *Sagittarius.*

The Thief is a Fellow of no breeding, but a foul ill-favoured ſtinking Perſon.

2d Face of *Sagittarius,*

Denotes a well compoſed Woman, that goeth neat in Apparel.

3d Face of *Sagittarius.*

A man of no good complexion, having the Jaundice, with a tauny Face.

1ſt Face of *Capricornus.*

A black Man, having in his Company with him an antient Woman.

2d Face of *Capricornus.*

The Thief is a Woman, well grown in age.

Third Face,

Denotes a ſwarthy black Woman, ſeeming diſcreet and witty.

1ſt Face of *Aquarius,*

Denotes a man well compoſed, young, and of a middle ſtature.

2d Face of *Aquarius,*

The Thief is a Man having a Beard and a long Chin.

3d Face of *Aquarius,*

Denotes a Man of a brown complexion, given to anger.

1ſt Face of *Piſces,*

The Thief is a decent Man, of good and neat Apparel.

2d Face of *Piſces,*

It denotes a Woman of good ſtature, and of good behaviour and carriage.

3d Face of *Piſces,*

It denotes a man evil clad, of very poor Apparel.

Some of theſe I have experimented and found good, others in time I may, but I refer them now to the experience of others; and 'tis to be underſtood that theſe Rules barely of themſelves are not to be conſidered without the help of other Rules, which we have, and will ſufficiently handle in this Treatiſe.

Whether

Whether the Thief be Man or Woman?

FOr the resolution of this, consider the 7th and 10th House, whether they be Masculine or Feminine, the Lords of those Houses, the Planets that are exalted in those Signs, the Lords of the Triplicity of those Signs, the Lords of the terms of the Degrees upon the 7th and 10th House, and the Lords of the Faces upon those Houses, with the Significator of the Thief; and according to the major Testimonies judge; and this is a very good Rule.

1, 12, 11, 7, 6, 5.	♈♊♌♎♑♒	♄♃♂☉♍ Masculine.
2, 3, 4, 8. 9, 10.	♉♋♍♏♐♓	☿♀☾ ♆ Feminine.

Whether the Querent be Thief?

THe Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, the *Querent* may be suspected, especially if that Planet describe the *Querent*.

For the Significator of the Thief in the Ascendant, denotes some to have robbed themselves someway, *viz.*

If the Significator be in the 1st, and his Sign on the 2d, by his own counsel; if his Sign be on the 3d, by his Kindred; if his Sign be on the 4th, by some old Folks of the House, or his Father, *&c.*

If the Lord of the tearm of the ☽, or the Lord of the Cusp of the 4th, be with the Lord of the

Aſcendant, then you may ſay the *Querent* hath the Goods.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 4th, and no other Perſon in the Houſe but the Man and his Wife, I ſay then the Wife is the Thief, or hath made away with the Goods.

But herein be careful to whom you ſpeak, and deliver your mind but to one ſingle Perſon, for fear of a further trouble or detriment, which 'tis good for every man to avoid if he can.

The Age of the Thief?

IF the Planet be Oriental, he is young; if the Significator of the Thief be Occidental, he is well in years.

♄ commonly ſignifies old Age, ♂ and ☿ Youth, all the reſt commonly denote Men.

♄, ♃, ♂, ☊, if they be Significators, behold the diſtance of them from the ☉; for from the ♂ to the firſt □, ſignifies the Age of 18 years; from the firſt □ to the ☍, the Age of 36; from the ☍, when the Planet is come to the laſt □, denotes the Age of 54 years; from the laſt □ to the ♂, denotes the Age of 72 years.

♀ and ☿, from the ♂ of the ☉, being direct to the mid-way of their ♂ in their retrogradation, denotes the Age of 18 years; from thence to the ♂ in retrogradation, denotes the Age of 36 years; from the ♂ to the mid-way of the ♂ direct, denotes the Age of 54 years, *&c.*

The beſt way that I make uſe of, is performed thus, By theſe Rules get the Age of the Thief by his Significator; get the number of years the ☽ denotes,

notes, and the Planet she applies to. See how many degrees are ascending upon the 7th, how many degrees the Significator of the Thief, the ☽ and Planet that she applies to are in their Signs, and allow for every degree two years: Consider the day of the month the Question is asked, allowing for every day two years; add all these numbers of years together, and divide it by the number of Testimonies, which are commonly seven, and the Quotient denotes his Age.

If the Significator of the Thief be direct, and a ponderous Planet, or joyned to a ponderous Planet, he hath signification of good Age, as suppose 30 or 40 years; but if he be retrograde, then old Age.

The ☉ from the Ascendant to the 10th, denotes Youth; so you must proceed to the 7th, allowing for every House six years. This is the way of my respected Friend Mr. *William Tub*, from whom I had it first.

It is to be understood, that as the ☉ in the 12th denotes six years, in the 11th twelve years, and signifies not 18, until she be come to the full □ of the rising part of the Heavens in the Equator; so a Planet denotes younger years, not being come to his full □: according to the same proportion you may understand, *&c.*

Of the time when Theft was acted.

THeft is commonly done when the ☽ is in ☌ of *Saturn* or *Mars*, or *Dragons-tayl*, or the ☽ in *Gemini*, *Leo*, or *Aries*.

Whether the thing were ſtollen by Day or Night?

Look to the Lord of the 7th, the Significator of the Thief, and the ☽; if they be in Diurnal Signs, and Oriental, 'twas done by day; if they be in Nocturnal Signs, *&c.* by night.

☽	♈	♊	♌	♒	Day.
☽	♉	♍	♑	♋	By Night.
☽	♊			♎	Mid-day.
☽	♓			♏	Mid-night.
☽	♈	♌	♎		Mid-day.
☽	♉	♏			Dawning.
☽	♋	♍	♓		Night.

It is obſervable, and you ſhall uſually find, that People coming about Theft, bring the oppoſite Sign aſcending to the time that was at the loſing of the Goods; whereupon if the time of loſing the Goods be brought, you may make the Sign aſcending, and his Lord, to denote the Thief, eſpecially if he be perigrine, void of eſſential dignities, or in a Sign where he is careleſs, or hath nothing to do; in ſuch a caſe the Sign aſcending, or Lord aſcending, or of the Aſcendant, will deſcribe the Thief; therefore if you have not the time, 'tis beſt that the Querent ſtay until the Heavens have made one circuit about the Earth before ſuch a Queſtion be demanded; and this is approved by thoſe that are learned in queſtions of this nature.

Whether

Whether a Thief be a Familiar or a Stranger?

IF both the Luminaries behold one another, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis one known to the *Querent*, or one of the Houſe; the Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant the ſame.

If the Significator of the Thief be in the Aſcendant, or if he have dignities in the Aſcendant, he is one of the Houſe, or known to the owner.

If the Significator of the Thief be with the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis one that lives in his Houſe, or very near him; the ☽ in the Aſcendant, and the ☉ in the 7th, the ☽ applying by ☌ to the ☉, 'tis one known to the Owner, and will in time be diſcovered.

If the ☉ or ☽ behold the Aſcendant, 'tis one known.

The Lord of the 7th in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis a Friend of the *Querents*. The Luminaries in the dignities of the Lord of the Aſcendent, 'tis one known.

If the Lord of the 7th in the 9th, from his own Houſe, 'tis a Sranger; and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 3d and 4th, 'tis one of the Houſhold.

The Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, denotes one of the Houſe or Houſhold leaſt miſtructed, and will hardly confeſs the Fact. The Lord of the 7th in the 2d, 'tis one of the Houſe or Houſhold.

If the Thief be Feminine, 'tis a Wife, or Sweetheart, or Maid-Servant.

The Lord of the 7th in the 3d, a Fellow-Servant, a Brother, Siſter, a Cozen, *&c.*

In the 4th, 'tis a Father, or ſome old body of the

the Houſe, or living in his Fathers Houſe; the Thief hath given it to his Wife, or ſhe to her Husband, or 'tis the Husband-man, or Plow-man.

In the 5th, a Son or a Daughter, or ſome Kin; one of the Houſhold of his Father, or his Friend; or it was loſt in the Ale-houſe or Tavern.

In the 6th, a Servant, a Teacher, a Labourer to the *Querent*, or a Brother or Siſter of the Fathers, or a ſickly or diſcontented Perſon.

In the 7th, his Wife, or Sweet-heart, or Harlot, or a buyer or ſeller in the Market; if a Feminine Sign be there, the Thief is an utter enemy to the *Querent*.

In the 9th, an honeſt Parſon, a Clark, the Thief is out of the way, it may denote a Stranger or Vagrant Perſon.

In the 10th, a Maſter, or a Lady, or Gentlewoman, one that lives handſomly, not neceſſitated to ſteal, a Lodger in the Houſe, *&c.*

In the 11th, 'tis a Friend, an Acquaintance, a Neighbour, a Companion, *&c.*

In the 12th, a ſtranger, an envious falſe Perſon, a poor Perſon, a Travelour, *&c.*

Whether the Goods be far from the Owner?

THe Lord of the Aſcendant with the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, the Goods are with the Owner; the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune* with the Significator of the Thief, or Lord of the 7th, they are with the Thief.

The Lord of the 2d in the 2d, they are with the Owner.

See what diſtance is between the Lord of the Aſcendant,

Ascendant, the ☽, Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, or its Dispositer, and allow for every degree in a moveable Sign, 17 Houses or Furlongs. In common Signs, give for every degree 5 Furlongs, or 5 Houses; in fixed Signs, give for every degree, one Furlong, or House, which is very agreeable to a City or Town.

Which way the Thief is gone, and how far?

THE Significator of the Thief not departing the Sign he is in, but angular, in Aspect to any Planet in an angle, he is still in Town; but if he separate from ☉, or applies to a Planet in the 3d, or 9th, or if he be going out of the Sign he is in, he is then departing the place of his aboad or lodging, and is going out of Town, or removeing.

If the Significator of the Thief, or the ☽, be not in one quarter, but above 90 degrees asunder, the Thief is far distant from the Owner.

If the Lord of the 7th be with the Lord of the Ascendant, the Thief is with the Owner or *Querent*.

If the Lord of the 7th be a fixed Sign, or more properly the Significator of the Thief, then allow, for every House between them, *viz.* between him and the Lord of the Ascendant, three miles; in common Signs on mile; in moveable Signs so many Houses.

If the Significator be in the 10th, he is southward, if in an earthy Sign; if in the Ascendant, in a fiery Sign, eastward; in the 7th, and in an aeiry Sign, westward; in the 4th, and in a watery Sign, northward. But

But for discovering the place more particularly, observe these Rules.

♈ East, ♉ South by East, ♊ West by South, ♋ is North, ♌ East by North, ♍ South by West, ♎ West, ♏ North by East, ♐ East by South, ♑ South, ♒ West by North, ♓ North by West.

♄ denotes the North, ♃ the West, ♂ the North East, ☉ the East, ♀ the North-West, ☿ the South East, ☽ the South.

1st House, the East; the 2d, East North-East; the 3d, North-East; the 4th, North; the 5th, North North-West; the 6th, North-West; the 7th, West; the 8th, West South-West; the 9th, South-West; the 10th, South; the 11th, South South-East; the 12th, South-East.

Consider the Significator of the Thief, and the ☽, the Signs and Quarters of the Heavens they are in, and accordingly judge.

But if the Significator of the Thief commit his disposition to any Planet, the Thief is proceeding that way with the Goods, if that Planet be capable of receiving him; and the Thief hath conveyed, sold, or pawn'd the Goods to such a one. The pars-fortune in the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th, the Goods are kept very close, hardly to be discovered; the Goods are commonly transported that way the *part of Fortune* is, according to the quarter he is in.

If the Significator of the Thief give power to no Planet, but stands by himself, the Goods are in the custody of the Thief.

If the Thief be ♄, he lives in some by-place, where there is but few Houses, or in some obscure place, as by-Lanes, Alleys, not commonly used, near stinking Ditches, *&c.*

If

If it be in the Countrey, he commonly lives in ſome lone Houſe, or in ſome Valley, or near ſome Ditch, or River, or Pools of Water.

See more of the place ſignified by the Signs and Planets in the 4th Houſe.

Jupiter delights to live in pleaſant places, where are delightful, *&c.*

Mars delights in Chambers, or near ſome Butchers, or Glaſs-makers, or about ſuch places, *&c.*

Sol delights to live in open places, fair to the view of all men, *&c.*

Venus denotes one that lives in ſome Ale-houſe, Gaming-place, or Tavern, or uſes it much; among People of evil repute, *&c.*

Mercury commonly denotes one that lives not privately, but in ſome open places where are many Shops, or in a Market-place.

Luna denotes one that lives near the Water, or near ſome Rivers, or Water runs under the Houſe; or elſe thus, Lives in ſome moiſt or dirty place, ſeldom dry, *&c.*

The Significator in Fiery Signs, denotes men to live in places near Shambles, *&c.*

Aiery Signs, in pleaſant recreative places.

Watery Signs, in dirty or moiſt places, elſe near ſome Pool, River, or Waters ſide.

Earthy Signs, denote men to live in places where is no great Trade or Commerce, or places where men not commonly uſe, or by-Lanes.

Capricornus, denotes near the Water ſide, or in Ships.

If it were deſired to be ſo curious as to find out the Signs where the Thief is, or lives at, or is going to ſell or pawn things ſtoln, as it has been experienced in *London*, *&c.*

That

That a Man may the more nearer proceed to the finding them out, Take notice of the Significator of the Thief, or the Planet that receives him by good Aſpect; ſee what Signs they be in, for if they be in watery Signs, they denote the Signs of ſome Fiſh, *&c.* under that Planet belonging to the Water.

If in an aiery Sign, ſome Fowl, or elſe the Draft of ſome Countrey under that Planet, *&c.* Theſe you may experience.

Under *Saturn*, are for Beaſts, the Aſs, Cat, the Hare, Mouſe, Elephant, Bear, Dog, Wolf, Crocodile, the Serpent, the Hog. For Fowls, the Crow, Crane, Graſhopper, Black-bird, Oſtridge, Willow-Tree. For Fiſhes, the Eel, it denotes old or black Houſes, Lighters, Hulcks, Old Ships, Colliers, Plow, Harrow.

Under *Jupiter*, of Beaſts, are the Sheep, the Hart, the Stag, the Doe, the Ox, Elephant, Unicorn. Of Birds, the Eagle, the Bees, or Beehives, Peacock, the Hen. For Trees, the Birch-Tree, the Mulberry-Tree, Olive Tree, Ivy, Fig-Tree, Pear-Tree. Fiſhes, the Dolphin, the Whale, Serpent, fair Houſes.

Under *Mars*, of Beaſts, the Horſe, the Goat, the Wolf, the Leopard, the Griffin, the Fox, the Tyger, the Dragon. Fiſhes, the Scorpion. Birds, the Hawks, the Vulter, the Kite, the Raven, the Crow, the Pye. A Smith, a Souldier, any Weapon, things of Iron, as Horſe-ſhoe, Sword, *&c.*

Under *Sol* are Signs of the Sun, the Lyon, the Horſe, the Ram, the Crocodile, the Bull, the Goat, the Crab-fiſh. Of Birds, the Eagle, the Cock, the Phenix, the Peacock, the Swan. Of Trees, the Aſh-Tree, Palm, Laurel, or Bay,

the

the Orange and Lemon-Tree, or the Sun in airy Signs, may give for a Sign the Exchange, or ſome great Houſe.

Under *Venus*, the Hart, the Cony, the Calf, the Goat, the Hen, the Pellican, the Eagle, Swan, Black-bird, the Pye. Of Fiſh, the Dolphin. Of Trees, the Apple-Tree, the White-Roſe, the Fig-Tree, Olive-Tree, the Orange-Tree, Walnut-Tree, Wheat-ſheaf, a naked Boy, or any Apparel.

Under *Mercury*, for Trees, the Walnut-Tree. of Beaſts, the Ape, Fox, Squirel, Weaſel, the Gray-hound. Of Birds, the Parrot, the Pye, Bees, Serpents, Cranes; the Sign of the Wreſtlers, Hand and Pen, Dancers on the Ropes, *&c.* Globe, and Bird in Hand.

Under *Luna* are the Otter, the Seal, the Weaſel. Of Fiſhes, the Oyſter, the Crab, the Lobſter, Eeles, Ships in the Sea, the Half-Moon, or Seven Stars, the Mare-maid, the Boats-ſwain; if in a humane Sign, the Significator of humane Signs, denote Signs of Men, *&c.*

Of

Of Goods Stoln, who had them?

FOr the Significator of the Thief, I obſerved the four Angles, and found ☽ upon the Cuſp of the 10th, perigrine: In the next place, I conſider whether ſhe denote Man oWo man, thus:

♈ *Maſculine*; Sign of the 7th.
♂ *Maſculine*; Lord of the 7th Houſe.
☉ *Maſculine*; exalted in ♈.
☉ *Maſculine*; Lord Trip.
♄ *Maſculine*; Lord of the Hour.
☽ in a *Maſculine* Sign, ♌.
☽ in Aſpect of ♄, *Maſculine*.
☉ Lord of the 10th, *Maſculine*.
☉ Lord of the Trip. 10th, *Maſculine*.

The

The Testimonies are all Male, and therefore it may be concluded, 'twas a Man; the last Face of *Aries* upon the 7th, denotes the same.

For the Age of the Thief, take it thus.

☽ Orb most at the □ of ☉ denotes	17 years.
♄ in ✶ to ☽,	18
☽ in the 10th,	18
♄ in the 1st,	12
The day of the month 8,	16
Degrees upon the 7th, 23,	46
☽ in 1 ♌,	02
	119

✶
xx9 (17 years.
77

Whereby you see the Thief is but young, about the 17th year of his age. Consider the Sign upon the 7th, which is here ♈; and say, He has a Mole there.

The Significator in the 10th, and Lord of the 7th in the 4th, doth denote it to be a Lodger that lay at their House; but by reason the ☽ is newly entered the Sign ♌, and applys to the Lord of the 3d, upon the Cusp of the 9th, I judged the person was newly proceeded North Eastward, but e e-long will return westward or southward; and because the Planet the ☽ applies to, is in a Sign of the same triplicity of the Lord of the Ascendant, and the ☽ not long after applies to ♀ in the Sign of the Lord of the Ascendant, it was possible he might return to the same place, else she should here some

news of him ere long: The *part of Fortune*, the North-east part of the Heavens, argued he was gone that way.

The Lord of the 2d is no Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, nor the Lord of *part of Fortune* no dispositer of ☽; but the Lord of the 2d is approaching to a □ of ☿, he in the 8th; and *part of Fortune* by a □ of its dispositer ♄, and opposed by ♀ Lady of the Ascendant, as if there might be some hopes of recovery, but hindred, or at least not well search'd into by the Querent; for ♄ the dispositer of *part of Fortune*, and Lord of the 4th in △ to the ☉; the ☉ applying out of the 8th, argued it would in part be discovered; For the description of the Thief, take ☽ in ♈, respect had to the last Face of ♈ upon the 7th.

General Observations of Moles or Marks of the Thief.

THe 7th House, or his Lord, is the general Significator of the Thief, or the *Moon* afflicted, he hath certainly a Mark there, or in that Sign the Significator is in.

The *Moon* Significator, and unfortunate in an Angle, shews some defect in the sight.

Mercury Significator, denotes defect in the speech.

If *Venus* be Significator, it is probable she's noted for a Wench, or for Whoredom.

If the *Moon* have dignities where the Significator of the Thief is, then there is a Mark where the *Moon* is, or where that Planet is.

If the Significator of the Thief be going to the evil

evil Aſpect of the Infortune out of Angles, he will come to publick ſhame.

In Succedent Houſes, he will come to diſgrace, but not ſo publickly.

If in Cadent Houſes, ſome ſecret evil will befal him.

The Lord of the 12th, ſignifies Imprisonment; The 10th, Sentence by a Judge; The 8th, Death; The 6th, a Diſeaſe; The 4th, an evil End; which muſt be judg'd according to the Sign and place of the Heavens.

If an evil Planet, or Significator of the Thief, be applying to a ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the 2d, and happen at the very time of the Aſpect to be Angular, the Thief will then endeavour to Rob the ſame Perſon again at that very time, eſpecially if opportunity be offered.

Whether the Owner ſuſpects the Thief.

THE Lord of the Aſcendant anguler, in Aſpect to a Planet Cadent, the ſuſpected is the Thief.

The *Moon* joyned to a Planet in an Angle, the ſame; Many or moſt Planets Cadent, he ſhall be known.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, ☉ or ☽, in ☌, □, or ☍ to the Significator of the Thief, he is known.

If in good Aſpect, *viz.* ✶ or △, he is only ſuſpected. The *Moon* with the Thief, he ſuſpects one with him. In *quartile* or *oppoſition* to a Planet in the 10th, one afar off.

The *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *oppoſition* of the Lord of the 7th, or

Significator of the Thief, he is ſuſpected; but if they be in *quartile* or *oppoſition* to another Planet, they ſuſpect a man which is not the Thief.

The *Moon* joyned or received of, or ſeparated from any evil Planet, the ſuſpected is the Thief. The Lord of the Aſcendant ſo joyned, the ſame.

If the Significator of the Thief be in no Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, ☉ or ☽ by any evil or good Aſpect, he is not well known, nor ſuſpected in this buſineſs.

Saturn denotes, He came in, or took the things very cloſely, not known to any, or in darkneſs.

Mars denotes, breaking in by violence, or by force to take the ſame.

Venus under the cloak of love, or when they were in merriment, jolitry, &c.

Mercury, 'Twas by deceit and flattery, or by ſubtility, the *Moon* by being converſant with Servants, or ſtole by a helper to them in labour.

If the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant at the Queſtion, ſeparates from, or be in the Houſe of *Saturn*, denotes, 'twas loſt through forgetfulneſs, &c.

Jupiter, by too much care of other buſineſs, or ſome Truſt put upon ſome Man or Woman, &c. that carried it away, or miſ-laid it.

Mars denotes ſome ſudden fear, or through ſome ſudden paſſion the Querent was raiſed ſo to be angry, or quarrel.

Sol, by means of the Maſter, or ſome great man, or Hunting, &c.

Venus by being toxicated in love by drinking, by being in the Alehouſe, &c. Cards, Dice, &c.

Mercury by being Writing, Reading, Studying, or going on an Errant.

The

The *Moon*, by too frequent use, shews some Maid-servant, Messenger, or Widow had it.

Of Recovery of the Goods, the Signs thereof.

If the Goods be not Recoverable, 'tis very unnecessary to proceed any farther; for discovery of which, observe, If the *Moon* be in the Ascendant, and the *Sun* in the 10th or 7th, in *quartile* or *opposition* to the *Moon*, then the Thief will be publick-discovered.

The Lord of the 2d in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the 8th there, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, noteth recovery.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 2d, denotes recovery after long search.

If the *Sun* or *Moon* behold the Lord of the 7th, or the Significator of the Thief, he will be discovered.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽, be in Aspect to ☉, or Lord of the 10th, or Lord of the House of ☽, or Lord of the 7th, the Lord of the 7th Combust, the Lord of the 2d Combust, no restitution. Any Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and 2d, or the dispositer of *part of Fortune*, denotes recovery.

The Lord of the 8th in Aspect to the Lord of the 2d, applying, or any translation of light, denote recovery.

A Fortune in the 2d with ☽, denotes recovery; or ☉ in partile Aspect of *part of Fortune*, and that in the Houses of Fortunes.

The *Sun* in the Ascendant, not in his detriment or fall, it will be recovered. So likewise will it be

if the ☉ be in the 10th in aſpect to the 7th.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 7th, it may be recovered by much ſearch; if the Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, the Theft ſhall be reſtored again.

The Lord of the Aſcendent joyned to the Lord of the 8th, denotes recovery.

The Lord of the 7th joyned to an Infortune in Angles, denotes his taking; if 'tis a Fortune, he ſhall not be taken, unleſs he be *Sub radiis*.

I have obſerved the ☽ joyned to a ♂, □, or ☍ of the Infortunes, the Thief has been diſcovered, and that for fear: of his own record, reſtores the Goods; if the Thief be ſo afflicted, denotes the ſame.

If the Lord of the 2d, *part of Fortune*, or his Diſpoſiter be free, there is hopes of diſcovery, for the Goods are not imbeſel'd.

If the Lord of the Term, of the Moon, and Houſe of the Moon be both ſwift, increaſing in motion, not afflicted, the Things ſhall be reſtored hole and ſound; if they be in angles, it denotes a ſooner diſcovery, *&c.* The Lord of the 2d in the Aſcendant or the 10th, denotes the ſame.

If ♄, ♂, or ☍ be in the 2d, afflicting the 2d or its Lord, or *part of Fortune*, or his Diſpoſitor, or the Lord of the Term, and Houſe of the Moon, denotes no recovery.

The Lord of the 2d in his detriment, fall, or cadent, denotes no recovery; Infortunes in the 7th denote recovery.

The Lord of the 2d in the 8th, or *part of Fortune* there, denotes no recovery.

If both Sun and Moon be under the Earth, it cannot be recovered.

When the Lord of the Aſcendant or the Moon

do

do apply boldly to the Significator of recovery; if the Significator be retrograde, it ſhall be recovered then ſuddenly; if they be direct, it will be before it be expected.

Time of recovery.

If Lord of the Term of the Moon do apply to the ſame Term, and the Lord of the Houſe of the Moon to the ſame Houſe; or when the Lord of the ſecond comes to his proper Houſe, or when the Lord of the Aſcendant to *part of Fortune*, or any of theſe, or the Diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune*, to the Lord of the Aſcendant; denote the time of recovery.

Or the Moon to *part of Fortune*, or to the Diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune*, or the Lord of the 2d to *part of Fortune*, or its Diſpoſitor; all theſe denote the time of recovery.

Or otherwiſe, ſee how many degrees are between the Significators, whether in fixed, moveable, or common Signs; and whether in Angles ſucceedent or cadent Houſes; and whether ſtationary, ſlow or ſwift of motion; and accordingly judge by the foregoing Rules.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Significator of the Fugative, he will be taken.

If the Significator of the Fugative be afflicted by the □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, he will be taken.

The Moon in the 1ſt, with ♃ or ♀, he comes again.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Moon applying to the Lord of the 10th, or to the Lord of the Houſe of the *Moon*, the Fugatives will be found; the *Moon* unfortunate in the 10th or 1ſt, taken.

The *Moon* and Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant, and the *Sun* beholding them by △ or ✶, the Fugative will be found the ſame day; by □, in a week; by ☍, in a month.

When the Significator of the Fugative comes into the Houſe of the *Querent*, then comes the Fugative into the hands of the *Querent*.

If the *Moon* be in evil Terms, and with ♄ or ♂, or either of them in the Houſe where the *Moon* is, he is with ſome poor ſtranger that will bring him again.

Where a Fugative is?

IF the *Moon* give vertue to ♄ or ♂, or in their Houſes, he is with a Kinſman as bad as himſelf.

If the Significator of the Fugative be in the 7th, he is hid in the Houſe of him that knows him well.

If the Significator be in an Angle, he is in a Houſe. Succedent Houſe, in a Cloſe or Street; cadent Houſe, in a Common, at a diſtance.

The Significator in the Aſcendant, or within three degrees of his Lord, the Fugative is in the Town or Pariſh of the *Querent*.

If he be within ſeventy degrees of the Aſcendant, or his Lord, he is in Town, chiefly in angle; but if he be above ſeventy degrees, he is gone far.

If the Significator of the Fugative be in the 4th, 6th, or 10th Houſe, he is gone but a little way, in the 3d and 9th, gone far.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or any Planet having dignities where the Significator of the Thief

is,

is, ſeparating from the Lord of the Aſcendant, applying to a Planet in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, he is out of Town; the Significator of the 4th, 6th, or 10th Houſe, he is gone but a little way.

The Significator of the Fugative leaving a Sign, he is new gone out of Town.

If the Significator be in □ with the *Lord* of the Aſcendant, he is gone out of Town; or ſeparated from the *Sun*, the ſame.

How far the Fugative is gone?

IN fixed Signs, count for every degree between them three miles; in common Signs, one mile.

If the Thiefs Significator be in fixed Signs, account for every Houſe between the *Lord* of the Aſcendant and him 3 miles; for every Houſe between the Aſcendant and the Thief one mile, in a common Sign; in a moveable Sign, for every Houſe between the Aſcendant or his *Lord*, and the Thief, ſo many Houſes or as ſome ſay, ſo many half miles.

Behold the diſtances of the Aſpect that the *Moon* hath from the Sign of the Cuſp of the Significator of the Thief or Fugative, or how many degrees are between the Significator and the *Moon*, or *Lord* of the Aſcendant.

In common Signs, 105 paces; in moveable Signs, ſo many rods; fixed Signs, one miles, or 1056 paces.

See how many degrees are between the Significator and the *Moon*, ſo many 1000 paces are between the *Querent* and *Fugative*.

Look how many degrees are between the Aſcendant and his *Lord*, ſuch are the diſtance between the Things loſt and it ſelf. *Look*

Look how many degrees the Significator is in the Sign, and ſo many miles is the *Fugative*, or are the Goods from the *Querent*.

Behold the Lord of the Aſcendant and Aſcendant, ſee how many Signs and degrees are between them; if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in a fixed Sign, allow for every fixed Sign between them, four miles; common Signs, one mile and a half; moveable Signs, half a mile.

Whether the Thief be beloved of his Neighbour?

IF the Diſpoſitor of the ☽ behold the ☽ by ✶ or △, it is one that his Neighbours love well, and that is very affable to them; if by □, ſome ſpeak well, and ſome ill of him; if by ☍, all give him an ill report.

If the Diſpoſitor of the ☽ be ☌ ☽, the Thief is a very buſie Fellow.

Whether the Querent is Thief?

IF ♂ be Significator, and in the 10th Houſe, the Querent is Thief himſelf; the Significator of the Thief in the Aſcendant, the Querent is Thief; the more ſurer, if the Sign aſcending, and the Significator of the Querent doth agree. If the Lord of the 6th be with the Lord of the 1ſt, in an angle, or the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ be with the Lord of the Aſcendant in an angle, 'tis one of the Houſe.

Whether

Whether the Goods be with or near the Owner?

THE Lord of the Aſcendant in an angle, the Goods are in his hands.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Hour be in an angle, the Goods are in the Querents hands.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ be both in angles, the Goods are in the Querents hands, and are moveable.

If any of theſe Lords be in an angle, and in △ or ✶ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Goods will be found.

The Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the Hour in a ſuccedent Houſe, the Goods are about the Owner.

If the Lord of the 2d be in the 1ſt, they ſhall be found, and not known from whence they come.

If the Lord of the Houſe of the Moon be moveable, they are about the Owner.

If the Lord of the terms of the Moon, or the Lord of the 2d be in ſuccedent Houſes, they are not far from the Owner.

If the Thief be Married?

IF the Lord of the Aſcendant be in an angle, he is married; if in a ſuccedent Houſe, towards marriage; if in a cadent Houſe, then neither married nor like.

Fugatives.

Of the Significator of Fugatives?

IF a Queſtion be concerning one that dwells in the Houſe with the Querent, then take the Planet in the 1ſt, not being Lord; if none be there, take that Planet that is in the Sign or Houſe where the Lord of the Aſcendant is in; if none be there, take the Moon.

If it be for a Servant, the 6th; Child, the 5th; if his Wife, the 7th; if a Friend, the 11th.

If the Runaway will be found?

IF his Significator be in the 1ſt, he comes of his own accord; if there be tranſlation of *Lights*, you will hear news of him: the Significator going to combuſtion, he ſhall be found though he hide himſelf ſecretly.

If tranſlation of light be from the *Fugative* to the *Querent*, he is ſorry he went, and will ſend one to treat for him.

If the *Moon* be joyned to evil Planets, as ♄, or ♂, or ☋, or one retrograde, he ſhall be found, or come again.

If the *Lord* of the Aſcendant doth behold an ill Planet, from the Houſe ſignifying the *Fugative*, the *Querent* ſhall then find the Party.

The *Moon* in the Aſcendant, with ♃ or ♀, he ſhall

ſhall come back again, or a Thing loſt will quickly be found.

The *Moon* beholding her Houſe by ✶ or △, the *Fugative* ſhall return in three dayes.

The *Moon* in ♍, the *Fugative* will ſoon return; the *Lord* of the Aſcendant in his own Houſe, he ſhall be taken.

Whether the Thief be in Town or not?

THe Significator going out of any one Sign into another, he is going out of Town; if he be going into his own Houſe, or where he has dignities, he is going unto his Relations or Friends, or to the Pariſh he was born in.

If he be removing into a Sign wherein he has no dignities, then he abſenteth himſelf, or is going to a place where he is a meer ſtranger.

If the Significator of the Thief ſeparate from combuſtion, or applying to a Planet in a cadent Houſe, he is then going out of Town.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in one part of the Heaven, and the *Moon* with the Significator of the Thief in another, about 90 degrees aſunder, the Thief is out of Town.

Yet if they be applying to a Planet in an angle, they are not far out of Town, or will not ſtay long out.

If the *Lord* of the ſeventh be angular with the *Lord* of the ſecond, the Thief is not out of Town.

Of

Of the Eighth Houſe.

What Death the Querent may die?

OBſerve the Lord of the 8th, or Planet poſited in the 8th, or upon the Cuſp thereof, haveing dignities in the 8th; for if he be an Infortune, and in evil Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Moon*; the Lord of the Aſcendant likewiſe unfortunate, he may juſtly fear a violent death: But if the Lord of the 8th be in his own Houſe direct, or ♃ or ♀ ſignifie death, then will it be natural, and a fair gentle death.

By conſideration had to the Sign of the 8th, and Significator of death, you may by the Rules in the 6th Houſe judge of the Diſeaſe that will end him or her.

If you find that the death will be accidental or violent, then obſerve theſe Rules.

♄ or ♂ in the 10th Houſe, in fiery Signs, and afflicting the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant or *Moon*, and they unfortunate, or near violent fixed Stars, denote ſome violent fall may be the cauſe of death.

♊, ♌, or ♐, or the latter part of ♑, denote danger by a fall from a Horſe.

♂ in fiery Signs, denotes danger by Fire, Gunſhot, Sword, or Iron.

♄ in fiery Signs, denote danger by a ſuffocating or ſmoke of Fire.

Saturn

Saturn in *Cancer*, in the 7th, afflicting as aforesaid, denotes drowning.

The Lord of the 10th in the 8th, or 8th in the 10th, in a humane Sign especially, he will die by the Sentence of a judge.

Consider likewise, if the Lord of the Ascendant be with violent fixed Stars, as the *Pleiades*, for they signifie danger in Mutinies, Quarrels. *Oculus Taurus*, or *Cor Scorpio*, danger by Fire, Iron, or some sudden Thrust or Stab with an Iron Weapon.

Whether a Person apprehended, or brought in question upon any suspicion, shall be in danger or not?

IF the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be applying to the ☌, □, or ☍ of the *Lord* of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it may be justly feared he will suffer.

If the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, apply to an Infortune, he is justly apprehended, or the Report is in part true, if not all.

If the Significators apply to good Aspects of Planets, in cadent House, it may be supposed the suspition is false, and it will at last come to nothing.

If the Significators be with Infortunes, it denotes much perplexity or trouble will follow, or he may be charged with great matters, or many accusations.

If the Significator apply to Infortunes in Angles, the mischief will be more publick.

But if a Fortune be in the Ascendant, or with the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or in ✶ or △ to him, the

the miſchief doubted will not turn to harm, or he will not be damnified hereby.

If the *Lord* of the Aſcendant be nor afflicted, but ſome one Planet that has dignities in the Aſcendant, then the miſchief will light upon ſome of his acquaintance or Competitors.

If the *Lord* of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, be in their dignities, and free from affliction, no harm will happen upon that fear, jealouſie or ſuſpition.

If a Perſon deſired in Marriage have an Eſtate, or will have a good Portion?

THe Cuſp of the 8th in the terms of ♀ or ♃, and the *Lord* of the 8th in his eſſential dignities, and no wayes impedited, promiſeth that the Woman inquired after, or if it be a Woman demand the queſtion, the Man then enquired after hath a good Eſtate, or is well to paſs in the World, or may have ſome *Lands* or Houſes, *&c.*

If the *Lord* of the 8th be fortunately beheld by the *Lord* of the 4th or 10th, or ♃ or ♀ be in the 8th in good Aſpect as aforeſaid; or if the diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune* be aſpected as aforeſaid, then there is certainly an Eſtate to be had with the Queſited, and that of *Land*, Houſes, or the like.

For either of the Fortunes in the 8th, eſſentially ſtrong and direct, or if the Diſpoſiter of *part of Fortune* be a Fortune, and he in good Aſpect to the *part of Fortune*, theſe denote a good Fortune, or very plentiful Eſtate without doubt. If the Significators be not eſſentially ſtrong, and be retrograde or ſlow in motion, there will be ſome demur

or

or troubled in getting of it, or a ſmall part may be waſted, yet will the Queſited have with her a competant Eſtate.

♄ or ♂ perigrine in the 8th, denotes little or no Eſtate to be obtained; or if there be, it will not be obtained without much contention.

The Lord of the 8th Combuſt or Retrograde, out of his dignities retrograde, denotes the Eſtate to be little, or that more is promiſed than can be made good.

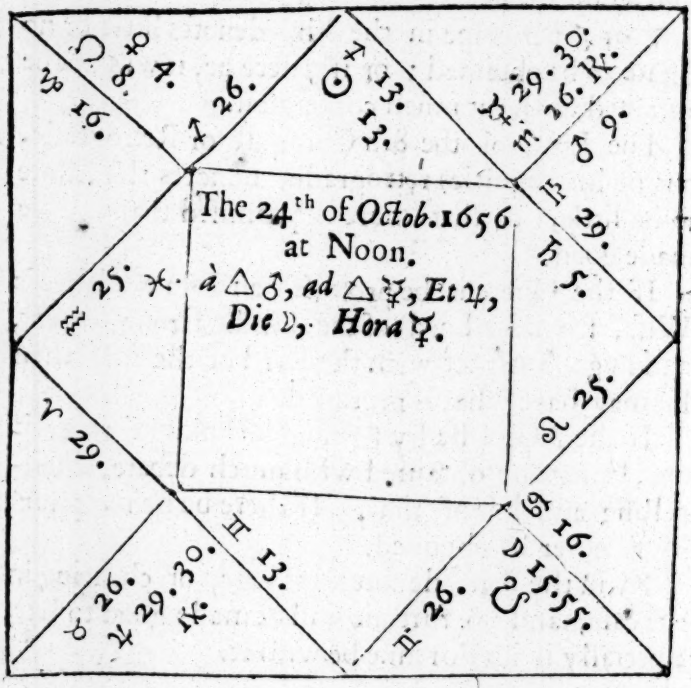
If the Querent be promiſed an Eſtate with his Wife, ſee if the Lord of the 8th be ſtrong, direct, and in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 2d, then he may have what is promiſed.

If the Aſpect be by □ or ☍ wth mutual reception, It may be obtained with much debate, quarrelling and loſs of time. If there be no reception, 'twill never be obtained.

☋ in the 8th, denotes cozenage, or cheating in the caſe, and no fortune will be made good to her, eſpecially if no Fortune be with it.

Whether a Perſon apprehended, will ſuffer puniſhment?

ONe that was Priſoner, and lay under Bayl, was going to a Tryal, demanded his ſucceſs, or how he ſhould come off from this falſe Accuſation.



Finding the Sign ascending, afflicted by the □ of ☿ and ♃, they unfortunate; but the □ of ☿ being equal to a △ in those Signs, and the □ of ♃ equal to a ✶, I did judge no harm would come from thence; yet they being retrograde, and ☿ beholding ♃ by a partil ☌, even to a minut, that he, *viz.* ♄, was a competitor with him in many businesses, and therefore suspected in this.

Find the ☽ in her own House, ♄ very strong in □ of ♀, but with mutual reception, and in the 11th with ♃, casting his △ to ♄ as Lord of the 10th; all these argued that he should be freed from his fears; and that he should not suffer any thing of the rigor of the Law.

The

The ☉ in platick ✶ to ♄, gives no evil Cenſure from the Judge; but the platick ☌ of ♃ and ☿ doth denote, That one put in with him about the ſame buſineſs, will ſuffer further Impriſonment, and that for a time. But by reaſon ☿ is now retrograde, but in a few dayes becomes direct, and makes a ſecond application to an ☌ of ♃, I judged that it would be further proſecuted againſt the other Perſon, or that more Accuſations may be brought againſt him, or the former mended or enlarged, whereby he would ſuffer ſome puniſhment.

Of the 9th Houſe.

Of Sea-Voyages, or long Journeys, their ſucceſs.

THe Aſcendant is for the place of departure, the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ is for the Traveller; The 9th Houſe is for the Way; The Planets therein with the Lord of the 9th, will ſignifie what may happen in the way. The 10th Houſe being the 2d from the 9th, ſignifies the Profits to be got in the Voyage. The 7th Houſe, the Countrey he is bound to. The 8th Houſe, the Profits to be got there. The 4th Houſe, the end or return of the Perſon. If he or they go to Sea, and the Significators be in Moveable Signs, the Voyage will be ſhort or quickly ended one way or other.

If the Aſcendant and his Lord be in Moveable Signs, and the 9th Houſe and his Lord Common, then he may leave the Ship by reaſon the Ship will

Of the Eighth House.

What Death the Querent may die?

OBserve the Lord of the 8th, or Planet posited in the 8th, or upon the Cusp thereof, haveing dignities in the 8th; for if he be an Infortune, and in evil Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*; the Lord of the Ascendant likewise unfortunate, he may justly fear a violent death: But if the Lord of the 8th be in his own House direct, or ♃ or ♀ signifie death, then will it be natural, and a fair gentle death.

By consideration had to the Sign of the 8th, and Significator of death, you may by the Rules in the 6th House judge of the Disease that will end him or her.

If you find that the death will be accidental or violent, then observe these Rules.

♄ or ♂ in the 10th House, in fiery Signs, and afflicting the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon*, and they unfortunate, or near violent fixed Stars, denote some violent fall may be the cause of death.

♊, ♌, or ♎, or the latter part of ♐, denote danger by a fall from a Horse.

♂ in fiery Signs, denotes danger by Fire, Gunshot, Sword, or Iron.

♄ in fiery Signs, denote danger by a suffocating or smoke of Fire.

Saturn

Saturn in *Cancer*, in the 7th, afflicting as aforesaid, denotes drowning.

The Lord of the 10th in the 8th, or 8th in the 10th, in a humane Sign especially, he will die by the Sentence of a judge.

Consider likewise, if the Lord of the Ascendant be with violent fixed Stars, as the *Pleiadees*, for they signifie danger in Mutinies, Quarrels. *Oculus Taurus*, or *Cor Scorpio*, danger by Fire, Iron, or some sudden Thrust or Stab with an Iron Weapon.

Whether a Person apprehended, or brought in question upon any suspicion, shall be in danger or not?

IF the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be applying to the ☌, □, or ☍ of the *Lord* of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it may be justly feared he will suffer.

If the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, apply to an Infortune, he is justly apprehended, or the Report is in part true, if not all.

If the Significators apply to good Aspects of Planets, in cadent House, it may be supposed the suspition is false, and it will at last come to nothing.

If the Significators be with Infortunes, it denotes much perplexity or trouble will follow, or he may be charged with great matters, or many accusations.

If the Significator apply to Infortunes in Angles, the mischief will be more publick.

But if a Fortune be in the Ascendant, or with the *Lord* of the Ascendant, or in ⚹ or △ to him, the

the miſchief doubted will not turn to harm, or he will not be damnified hereby.

If the *Lord* of the Aſcendant be nor afflicted, but ſome one Planet that has dignities in the Aſcendant, then the miſchief will light upon ſome of his acquaintance or Competitors.

If the *Lord* of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, be in their dignities, and free from affliction, no harm will happen upon that fear, jealouſie or ſuſpition.

If a Perſon deſired in Marriage have an Eſtate, or will have a good Portion?

THe Cuſp of the 8th in the terms of ♀ or ♃, and the *Lord* of the 8th in his eſſential dignities, and no wayes impedited, promiſeth that the Woman inquired after, or if it be a Woman demand the queſtion, the Man then enquired after hath a good Eſtate, or is well to paſs in the World, or may have ſome *Lands* or Houſes, *&c.*

If the *Lord* of the 8th be fortunately beheld by the *Lord* of the 4th or 10th, or ♃ or ♀ be in the 8th in good Aſpect as aforeſaid; or if the diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune* be aſpected as aforeſaid, then there is certainly an Eſtate to be had with the Queſited, and that of *Land*, Houſes, or the like.

For either of the Fortunes in the 8th, eſſentially ſtrong and direct, or if the Diſpoſitor of *part of Fortune* be a Fortune, and he in good Aſpect to the *part of Fortune*, theſe denote a good Fortune, or very plentiful Eſtate without doubt. If the Significators be not eſſentially ſtrong, and be retrograde or ſlow in motion, there will be ſome demur

or

or troubled in getting of it, or a ſmall part may be waſted, yet will the Queſited have with her a competant Eſtate.

♄ or ♂ perigrine in the 8th, denotes little or no Eſtate to be obtained; or if there be, it will not be obtained without much contention.

The Lord of the 8th Combuſt or Retrograde, but of his dignities retrograde, denotes the Eſtate to be little, or that more is promiſed than can be made good.

If the Querent be promiſed an Eſtate with his Wife, ſee if the Lord of the 8th be ſtrong, direct, and in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 2d, then he may have what is promiſed.

If the Aſpect be by □ or ☍ wth mutual reception, It may be obtained with much debate, quarrelling and loſs of time. If there be no reception, 'twill never be obtained.

♌ in the 8th, denotes cozenage, or cheating in the caſe, and no fortune will be made good to her, eſpecially if no Fortune be with it.

Whether a Perſon apprehended, will ſuffer puniſhment?

ONe that was Priſoner, and lay under Bayl, was going to a Tryal, demanded his ſucceſs, or how he ſhould come off from this falſe Accuſation.

Finding the Sign ascending, afflicted by the □ of ☿ and ♃, they unfortunate; but the □ of ☿ being equal to a △ in those Signs, and the □ of ♃ equal to a ✶, I did judge no harm would come from thence; yet they being retrograde, and ☿ beholding ♃ by a partil ♂, even to a minut, that he, *viz.* ♄, was a competitor with him in many businesses, and therefore suspected in this.

Find the ☽ in her own House, ♄ very strong in □ of ♀, but with mutual reception, and in the 11th with ♃, casting his △ to ♄ as Lord of the 10th; all these argued that he should be freed from his fears; and that he should not suffer any thing of the rigor of the Law.

The

The ☉ in platick ✶ to ♄, gives no evil Cenſure from the Judge; but the platick ☌ of ♃ and ☿ doth denote, That one put in with him about the ſame buſineſs, will ſuffer further Impriſonment, and that for a time. But by reaſon ☿ is now retrograde, but in a few dayes becomes direct, and makes a ſecond application to an ☌ of ♃, I judged that it would be further proſecuted againſt the other Perſon, or that more Accuſations may be brought againſt him, or the former mended or enlarged, whereby he would ſuffer ſome puniſhment.

Of the 9th Houſe.

Of Sea-Voyages, or long Journeys, their ſucceſs.

THe Aſcendant is for the place of departure, the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ is for the Traveller; The 9th Houſe is for the Way; The Planets therein with the Lord of the 9th, will ſignifie what may happen in the way. The 10th Houſe being the 2d from the 9th, ſignifies the Profits to be got in the Voyage. The 7th Houſe, the Countrey he is bound to. The 8th Houſe, the Profits to be got there. The 4th Houſe, the end or return of the Perſon. If he or they go to Sea, and the Significators be in Moveable Signs, the Voyage will be ſhort or quickly ended one way or other.

If the Aſcendant and his Lord be in Moveable Signs, and the 9th Houſe and his Lord Common, then he may leave the Ship by reaſon the Ship will

Trade from place to place, and he is not minded to ſtay ſo long.

But if the Querents Significators be in Common-Signs, and the ☽ and 9th moveable, the Ship may return too ſoon, and he is minded to proceed further; However if the Sign aſcending, the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ be in a common Sign, he will not come home in the ſame Ship.

The Lord of the 9th afflicted, or Infortunes in the 9th, denotes it to be a perilous Voyage.

Saturn gives danger by Shipwrack, Sinking and *Mars* from Pirates, Theeves, Gun-ſhot. ♌ by cheating, knaviſh actions, or ſome ſcandalous report.

Fortunes in the 9th, promiſe good; or if none be there, if they behold the 9th Houſe or his Lord.

A Fortune in the 10th, promiſeth Profit in the Voyage. If it be a Merchants Ship, ſhe will be profitable to the Owners. If it be a Man at Sea in a Ship, take the proper Aſcendant of the Man, but let the 9th Houſe repreſent the Ship, and as I ſaid before of Common and Moveable Signs, obſerve the ſame Rules between Common and Fixed, or Moveable and Fixed.

For if a fixed Sign be upon the Aſcendant of the Queſited, and his Lord in a fixed Sign, and the 9th Houſe, with its Lord moveable, you may judge the Man has no mind to come home, but the Ship will return ſpeedily. And ſo by the contrary.

Now the Poſition and Application will ſhew their ſucceſs.

If the 9th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, there may ſome damage happen to the Ship, as the cauſe of ſtaying.

If

If a Fortune be there, then 'tis for ſome conſiderable profit that the Ship is ſtaid there; If that Planet be perigrine or retrograde, then their ſtaying is only bare promiſes. If he be in his dignities and retrograde, then the ſtaying will be conſiderable, but not ſo much as was expected.

If a Fortune be there, and beheld by an Infortune that is an ſuperior Planet, then the promiſes or profits were diverted or hindred by the advice of ſome other perſon. And the ſame conſideration you may have to the Aſcendant of the Man, to know the reaſon of his ſtaying.

Note likewiſe, If the Lord of the 9th be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th from the 9th or 12th of the Figure; you may judge there is ſome arreſt or reſtraint upon the Ship.

If the afflicting Planet be the Lord of the 8th of the Figure, or from the 9th, 'tis probable ſhe is caſt away, or has run aſhore upon the Sands, or Rocks, and ſo may be loſt.

If it be the Lord of the 6th, then it is ſome hurt or damage that has happened to the Ship, and they are forced to ſtay the mending the ſame.

Aiery Signs ſhew damage to the Maſts and Sayls.

Fiery and *Earthy* to the Hulk of the Ship.

Fiery Signs ſignifie Miſchief by Iron and Fire.

Earthy Signs by bruiſes, or bilging.

Watery Signs by Leakage.

And know, That the 10th Houſe ſignifies not the Profit the Queſited will make, but the Profit the Ship or Owners thereof will make, is from the Sign of the ſecond; and his proper Lord only will be diſcovered.

Trade from place to place, and he is not minded to ſtay ſo long.

But if the Querents Significators be in Common-Signs, and the ☽ and 9th moveable, the Ship may return too ſoon, and he is minded to proceed further; However if the Sign aſcending, the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ be in a common Sign, he will not come home in the ſame Ship.

The Lord of the 9th afflicted, or Infortunes in the 9th, denotes it to be a perilous Voyage.

Saturn gives danger by Shipwrack, Sinking and *Mars* from Pirates, Theeves, Gun-ſhot. ♌ by cheating, knaviſh actions, or ſome ſcandalous report.

Fortunes in the 9th, promiſe good; or if none be there, if they behold the 9th Houſe or his Lord.

A Fortune in the 10th, promiſeth Profit in the Voyage. If it be a Merchants Ship, ſhe will be profitable to the Owners. If it be a Man at Sea in a Ship, take the proper Aſcendant of the Man, but let the 9th Houſe repreſent the Ship, and as I ſaid before of Common and Moveable Signs, obſerve the ſame Rules between Common and Fixed, or Moveable and Fixed.

For if a fixed Sign be upon the Aſcendant of the Queſited, and his Lord in a fixed Sign, and the 9th Houſe, with its Lord moveable, you may judge the Man has no mind to come home, but the Ship will return ſpeedily. And ſo by the contrary.

Now the Poſition and Application will ſhew their ſucceſs.

If the 9th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, there may ſome damage happen to the Ship, as the cauſe of ſtaying.

If

If a Fortune be there, then 'tis for ſome conſiderable profit that the Ship is ſtaid there; If that Planet be perigrine or retrograde, then their ſtaying is only bare promiſes. If he be in his dignities and retrograde, then the ſtaying will be conſiderable, but not ſo much as was expected.

If a Fortune be there, and beheld by an Infortune that is an ſuperior Planet, then the promiſes or profits were diverted or hindred by the advice of ſome other perſon. And the ſame conſideration you may have to the Aſcendant of the Man, to know the reaſon of his ſtaying.

Note likewiſe, If the Lord of the 9th be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th from the 9th or 12th of the Figure; you may judge there is ſome arreſt or reſtraint upon the Ship.

If the afflicting Planet be the Lord of the 8th of the Figure, or from the 9th, 'tis probable ſhe is caſt away, or has run aſhore upon the Sands, or Rocks, and ſo may be loſt.

If it be the Lord of the 6th, then it is ſome hurt or damage that has happened to the Ship, and they are forced to ſtay the mending the ſame.

Aiery Signs ſhew damage to the Maſts and Sayls.

Fiery and *Earthy* to the Hulk of the Ship.

Fiery Signs ſignifie Miſchief by Iron and Fire.

Earthy Signs by bruiſes, or bilging.

Watery Signs by Leakage.

And know, That the 10th Houſe ſignifies not the Profit the Queſited will make, but the Profit the Ship or Owners thereof will make, is from the Sign of the ſecond; and his proper Lord only will be diſcovered.

Neither can there be two Houſes of Subſtance, Conſidering one Houſe is enough to hold moſt folks Money.

The Cauſe of a Journey, with the ſucceſs?

CONſider the Lord of the 9th. Planets in the 9th, and the *Moon*; ſee what Planets they are, and in what Houſes they are Lord of, and accordingly judge.

A Fortune in the firſt, or with the Lord thereof, or in Aſpect to the Cuſp, ſheweth a good beginning, or going out upon a Journey.

Obſerve the ſame Rule by the 10th, for the middle of the Journey.

The 7th Houſe for the Port they are bound.

The 8th for the Goods and Commodities to be had there. And,

The 4th for the good Return.

As for a Voyage to Sea, to know the Succeſs of the Perſon ſo demanding;

Conſider chiefly the Aſcendant; for although the 9th and 10th be never ſo fortunate, yet if the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted by the Lord of the 8th, he may die for all that.

Or if the Lord of the 6th, he may be Sick or Wounded.

If the Lord of the 12, Impriſonment.

If the Lord of the 4th, the Grave, &c.

Of

Of the length of the Voyage, if ever return, and the time of return?

THe Lord of the 1st and 9th in moveable Signs, his return will be quick; Common Signs, not so soon; fixed Signs, 'twill be a long Voyage; Significator Oriental, a short Voyage; Occidental, a long Voyage.

If the Significator of the Absent be in the 10th, 1st, 11th, 5th, 9th, or 3d, or giving vertue to a Planet, there he will return, and is thinking of it.

If in the 7th, he may return, but not so soon. If in the 11th or 6th, he may return, but in a longer time, when they almost despair of his coming.

If he be in the 4th, he is not yet thinking of returning, except he apply to a Planet in the Ascendant, or his Lord.

If he be cadent, and not beholding the Ascendant, or his proper Ascendant, he hath no thought of returning.

If he be afflicted in the 12th, 6th, 8th, or 4th, there is no hopes of his return, except he be retrograde, or the *Moon* apply to a retrograde Planet.

If the Significator be onely posited in the 8th, or 12th, or 6th, or 4th, without affliction, he may return; but if afflicted, he cannot.

If the afflicting Planet be Lord of the 8th, or he posited in the 8th, he dies.

If he be posited in the 6th, or afflicted, he is stayed by sickness; and if that afflicting Planet be Lord of the 8th or 4th, he dies.

If he be afflicted in the 12th, by the Lord there-

of, he is ſtayed by impriſonment; but if the Lord of the 8th or 4th afflict him, there he dies in Priſon: If the Lord of the 6th, ſickneſs invades him there.

The *Moon* ſeparating from the Significator of the Abſent, or from the Lord of the 4th, 7th, 9th, or 3d, or any Planet under the Earth, and applying to a Planet above the Earth, the Abſent will return.

If the Significator be retrograde, and behold the 1ſt, or he apply to a retrograde Planet, or the *Moon* apply to a retrograde Planet, he returns.

If the Significator of the Abſent, or *Moon*, apply to any Planet in the 10th or Aſcendant, he comes.

Note the application of the Significators; and they ſignifie the time of his return conſideration had to the length of the Voyage; for if it may be performed within the limits of the next Aſpect, they may return upon that day, or news may come at that time; otherwiſe you muſt judge dayes, weeks, or months, according to the Signs, either fixed, moveable, or common; likewiſe ſee when the Significator of the Queſited paſſeth out of the Sign he is in, to a Sign where he or the Significator of the Querent hath dignities, for that may be the time of his return: Then conſider if at or near the time of your limited time, whether the Significator come to any Aſpect or Tranſit, in the Dignities of the Lord of the Querent, then your time is the truer.

You muſt likewiſe have regard to the poſſibility of the Voyage; for if the Significators be all in moveable Signs, he cannot perform a Voyage for *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, ſo ſoon as a Voyage for *Roan* in *France*.

But all that can be ſaid in that caſe, with conſideration had to what hath been ſaid, conſider in what time 'tis uſual to make ſuch a Voyage; then if the Significator be in moveable Signs, & direct, then judge the ſhorteſt time poſſible imagined. If any Aſpect of Significators be a little ſooner or later, or the Significator paſs out of that Sign, you may a little vary that time, according to reaſons conſidered with Art.

Moveable Signs ſignifie hours, dayes, or weeks; common Signs, weeks and months; fixed Signs, months or years.

To what Countrey, or which way it may be beſt to go.

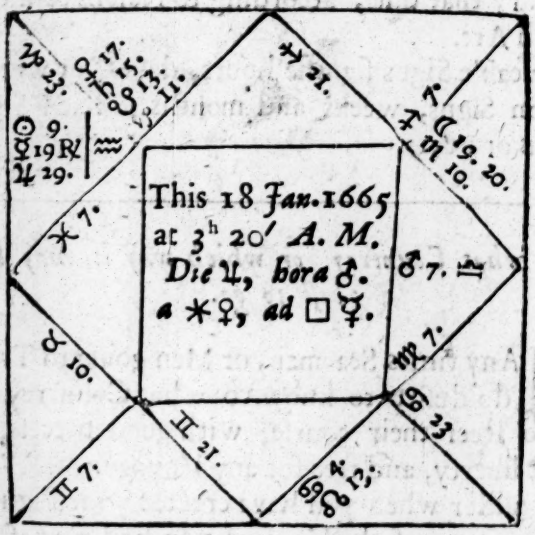
MAny times Sea-men, or Men going to Travel, do deſire to know to what Countrey it is beſt to ſteer their courſe, with good ſucceſs, being at liberty, and free for any Voyage.

Conſider when you have erected your Figure, in what quarter of the Heavens you find *part of Fortune*, or his Diſpoſiter, provided they be Fortunes, or ♃ or ♀ direct, and not afflicted, or any of the other Planets which is ſtrongeſt in the Figure, and moſt powerful in dignities where he is, provided he be not Lord of the 8th, 12th, 6th, or 4th, or be not afflicted with the evil Aſpect of them; if he be, take the next Planet in dignity; and conſider what Quarter he is in, what Sign he is in, and what way he himſelf points out, and accordingly judge.

Be ſure you refuſe the way pointed out by *Saturn* or *Mars*, eſpecially if they be not eſſentially dignified, and beheld by Fortunes. The

The place pointed out by ♍ by all means refuse, as not fit for your purpose.

A Husband upon a Journey, his Succes, and when Return.



THe 7th House, and ☿ with ☽ is for the Husband.

Find the ☽ posited in the 8th in her fall, and his Dispositer in the 7th in his fall, and in □ of ♄, Lord of the 12th, and ♀ Lady of the 8th from the 7th, made me judge (being War time) that they had been ingaged with the Enemy, and that the Ship was, as I supposed, lost or sunk, because the Dispositer of the ☽ is afflicted, and the ☽ in □ to the Lord of the 4th of the Figure, and she in the 8th in ♏.

Finding

Finding ♂ diſpoſiter of ☽, and ♀ diſpoſiter of ♂ with ♄, I judged that they had loſt all their Goods, the Ship, and ſome of their Company; ☿ in the 12th of the Figure, denoted his reſtraint or affliction, being retrograde, I affirmed that he was in great perplexity, ſorrow, and vexation of mind.

Mercury likewiſe being fixed, I judged he would ſtay ſome time in the Country he was impriſoned in, before they would hear any thing of his Return.

Mercury in his retrograde motion (exceepting the ☌ ☉) comes to a ☌ of ♀, argued his ſafe return home; or that ſhe ſhould ſee her Husband again; and that he would be imployed again, and was ſufficiently witty, and ingenious, but would have no ſucceſs. The exact time of his return I judged might be upon the time of ☿ coming to the ☌ of ♃ Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the Aſcendant, which happened accordingly.

Of the 10th Houſe.

Of a Command, Office, Place of Truſt in what nature ſoever, ſmall or great, whether it may be obtained?

THe Sign aſcending with the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*, are for the Querent; the 10th Houſe and Lord thereof, and *Sol*, are for the Place of Truſt or Imployment ſought after.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽ in the 10th, direct, ſwift of motion, and no way impedited, is

a

a certain teſtimony of obtaining the Place.

The Lord of the 10th in the 1ſt, if he be an inferior Planet, promiſeth the ſame with ſeeking after; but if with theſe Poſitions, the Lord of the 10th and 1ſt be in good Aſpect, or the *Moon* ſeparate from the one Significator, and apply to the other, then is it the more certainly effected.

If the Lord of the 10th be in the 1ſt, in good Aſpect of the Fortunes or Infortunes, provided they be eſſentially ſtrong and direct, promiſeth the ſame.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the 10th, or ☉ with reception, promiſeth the ſame.

Yet if the Lord of the 10th be in good Aſpect to the Cuſp of the 10th, or in the 10th, then it will be obtained by much ſeeking after, and ſome Monies depoſited, and the aſſiſtance of Friends.

If there be Reception between the Lord of the 1ſt and 10th, and the Lord of the 1ſt be in the 10th, then it promiſeth the obtaining the Imployment.

Any tranſlation or collection of light between the Lord of the 10th and 1ſt, doth promiſe the ſame, but by mediation of Friends.

If there be an Aſpect between the Lord of the 1ſt and 10th, yet if the Lord of the 10th be the ſuperior Planet, it will not be obtained without much ſeeking after.

The Lord of the 1ſt, joyned as before in the ſame manner with the Lord of the 4th, promiſeth the ſame.

If that Lord be in the 10th at the ſame time, or in Aſpect to the 10th, or his Lord, it may be effected after much labour and pains.

If

If a Man ſhall continue, or leave his Imployment?

IF the Lord of the 1ſt, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the 10th, be in Aſpect to any more ponderous Planet in the 1ſt, 7th, or 10th, and he direct, ſwift; denotes he cannot be removed until that Planet become retrograde, or go out of that Sign, or approach Combuſtion; for until then he will keep his place.

If the Lord of the 10th, and Aſcendant, be in good Aſpect, and the more ponderous Planet be *ſub-terra*, it is likely he may be depoſed for a time; but if there be mutual Reception, he will return with greater honour.

The *Moon*, or Lord of the 1ſt, joyned to the Lord of the 10th in the 10th, he will not be put out of his place.

If the Lord of the 1ſt be in Aſpect to a Planet in his Fall, or is in the Fall of any other Planet that now diſpoſeth him, he ſhall then be put out of his Imployment, and he will not well manage the ſame, is therefore diſpoſſeſt, and will come off with diſcredit, or ſuffer ſome puniſhment.

If this Lord, joyned to the Lord of the 1ſt, be Lord of that Sign wherein the Lord of the 1ſt had his Fall, then the People or Men under him will all complain againſt him, and will turn him out, or depoſe him.

If the Lord of the 10th be in Aſpect with a Planet in his Fall, as aforeſaid, he will do much harm or injury in his Imployment, or Place he is in, or imbezel the things or matters under his truſt.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, be angular, and

and in good Aſpects to the Planets exalted, where they are, denotes they will not be depoſed.

If the Lord of the 1ſt, or ☽, be in Aſpect with a Planet in the 3d or 9th, he leaves his Imployment; but if that Planet be an Infortune, or perigrine, he will repent himſelf of his leaving his Imployment.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, be in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, and there joyned, or be in Aſpect to a perigrine Planet, or a Planet Lord of thoſe Signs wherein they receive their Detriment or Fall, denotes depoſing.

What Profeſſion a young Man had beſt to be?

SOmetimes Children by the ignorance of Parents are put Apprentice to ſuch Profeſſions as are contrary to their natural Inclination; which happening, many times they prove unfortunate all their life-times following; or keeping to that way, either run away, being not ſatisfied wth ſuch a trade, and daring not return to their Friends again, turn Souldiers, or ſome idle life, that is worſe. Others there are indeed more ingenious, that do forſake their Trade they have ſerved to, and drudged in a great while without profit, and find that way that is moſt agreeable to their life; and being their delight, become Artiſts at their Trade, and ſo grow very rich men. Now all theſe evils might be prevented, and the good promoted, only by taking the Advice of ſome underſtanding the *Rules of Aſtrologie*. For the better diſcovering of what we intend, let (according to the Rules of the Ancients) the place of the Lord of the 10th, with ♂, ♀, & ☿, & the Lord of the Aſcendant be conſidered. Now if any of theſe

these be posited in places fit to design Magistery, that is, in the 1st, 10th, or 7th in his own dignities, not Combust. If any of these be Lord of the 10th and in his dignities, let that Planet be accepted for the Significator of the Trade. If none of these may be allowed, then see which of these Planets beholds the *Moon*, and if two or three of them behold the *Moon*, prefer him that is strongest and hath the best Aspect. If none of these will hold, you may make use of the Lord of the 10th, and judge according to his position, the Signification of every Planet you may read in the *Second House*; but if they be commixt with other Planets, then observe,

Mars Significator of the Profession with *Venus*, or in her House, may signifie Cooks, Poulterers, excellent Physicians, Barbers, Apothecarries, Chirurgions, Gardeners, Dyars.

Mars and *Venus* ill placed, make a Bawd or a Pander.

If *Saturn* cast any Aspect to them, he makes Sextons of Churches, poor Priests, and Grave-diggers.

If *Jupiter* be with *Mars* and *Venus*, then they make a good Priest, excellent Teachers.

Mars with the *Sun* inclines to Magistracy, rather than an Imployment; yet if they be evil posited, they make Working Gold-smiths, Coyners of Money, such as use the Mint, or digg in Gold-Mines.

Mars with the *Moon* makes Butchers; yet if *Saturn* cast any Aspect, he imports Hedgers, Day-labourers, Fisher-men, Water-men, Brewers, Dyars.

Mars with *Mercury* well disposed, do give sharp Conceptions, and of good Understanding,

Physicians,

Physicians, Chirurgions, Armourers, makers of Statues, Images, Alchymists, Gravers, Publick-Notaries, Surveyors, PRINTERS; If they be ill placed, they prove Dice-makers, Clippers of Money; If ♄ be with them, he makes Theeves, Counterfeiters of Money, Murderers, Cheating-Gamesters.

If *Jupiter* cast his good Aspect, he makes Counsellours, Attournys, Advocates, Civil-Lawyers; but if he cast an ill Aspect, it imports Covetous, Vain-glorious Fellows, Jangling Attournys.

If the *Moon* be with *Mars* and *Mercury*, ill dignified, makes Theeves, Cheaters, or Cozening-Fellows.

Mars with *Saturn*, signifies Leather-dressers, or Tanners, Gardeners, Cross-bow-makers, Fletchers, Day-labourers, Ditchers; If he be ill posited, makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimnys, Fire-makers, Charcoal-makers, Millers, Night-farmers.

Mars with *Jupiter* well placed, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Command of War.

But if they be unhappy, he makes Herdsmen, Bayliffs, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobacconists.

Venus Significator of the Profession alone, signifies Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Persumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewelers, Fire-makers, Wardrope-keepers, Musicians.

With *Saturn* well placed, makes Merchants, or such as trade in things tending to pleasure; but if ill placed, they make Scoffers, Jesters, cunning sly Knaves, Alehouse-keepers, Cheating Magicians, Keepers of Whore-houses, Bawds, Harlots, Weavers.

Venus with *Jupiter*, makes Diviners, Physicians,

Mer cu

Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares.

♀ and ☿, if they design Profession, he is very loquatious, fickle, full of jollity, they make Musitians, Poets, Orators, Dancing-masters, Tumblers, Dancers upon the Ropes, Painters, Wax-Chandlers, Limners, Writers of Playes, Writing-Masters.

If ♄ be commixt, then they may be Taylors, sellers of Stuffs, and Womens Apparel.

♃, ♀, and ☿, make School-men, or Ushers of Schools, Preachers, Advocates, Lawyers.

♃, ☽, ☿, and the ☽, give eloquence, excellent Poets.

☿ alone signifies eloquent Men, Arithmaticians, Scriveners, Astrologers, a framer of artificial Ingine, Grammarians, Secretaries, Geometricians, Philosophers, Poets, Merchants.

☿ in Aspect of ♄, not well posited, makes busie Fellows, wrangling Sollicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing; Turners, Potters, Curriers, Botchers; sometimes it signifies ignorant simple People, pretending knowledge in future Contingencies, without Art or Learning; yet ♄ with ☿, well posited, gives grave, severe, ridged Students, greatly delighting in Arts and Learning.

☿ with ♃ makes excellent Orators, Judges, Exchangers and Bankers of money, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians.

☿ with the ☽, incline the Native to the knowledge of Divination, or foretelling things, especially in ♍, ♉, or ♋.

If ♄ afflict the Significator of the Profession, then he will not be so apt to learn a Trade, but prove a sluggard, idle or lazy, fearful to put himself forward,

If ♂ afflict the Significator, he is more harsh, obstinate, conceited.

If ☿ be with the *Moon*, or in good Aspect from ♍ or ♏, he makes Astrologians, good Cosmographers, or skilled in the Art of Navigation.

If ☿ be in ♈, ♌, ♎, as aforesaid, it denotes men divining of things to come, freely of their own accord without Art.

In ♐ or ♓, he makes men inclined to Magick Art.

☿ with ♀, inclines to eloquence, and variety of manners.

If the Significator of Profession be in ♈, he will signifie a worker in Iron-work, such as are used about Beasts, or to employ them as a Farrier, Drover, Butcher, Shepheard, Smith, Grasier, Groom, Hostler, Coach-man, Car-man, Cart-wright, Coach-maker, a dealer in Wool or Iron.

In ♉, he may prove a good dealer in Oxen, Cows, Horses, grazing great Cattel, Plow-man, Gardning, Planting, a Farmer or Buyer of Corn, a Meal-man, Whitster, Fuller of Cloath, Soap-maker.

In ♊, a Scrivner, Arithmetician, a Geometritian, Astronomer, Astrologer, a Painter, an Accountant, a Bird-ketcher, a Hunts-man, a Musitian, a Songster.

In ♋, a Ship-carpenter, a Water-man, Master of a Ship, a Sea-man, a Fisher-man, a Plummer, and all other Trades conversant upon the Seas or navigable Places.

In ♌, a Horse-courser, Hunts-man, Farrier, a good Leach for Cows and Cattle, a Gold-smith, a dealer in Metals, a Glass-maker, a Serving-man.

In ♍, a good Farmer or dealer in Corn, a good Politician, an Aſtrologer, a PRINTER, Stationar, a School-maſter, Accountant, Secretary.

In ♎, a Silk-man, Draper, a Muſitian, a Singer, an Orator, a Poet.

In ♏, a Phyſician, Apothecary, Chyrurgion, a Brazier, Founder or Brewer, Vintner, Malſter, Water-man, Sea-man.

In ♐, a Horſeman, a buyer and ſeller of Cattel, a Chymiſt, a Cook, a Baker, a Brick-maker, a Glaſs-maker, a Church-man.

In ♑, a Sayler, a Farrier, Cowleech, Jeweler, Farmer, a dealer in Wool, a Husband-man, a dealer in Lead or Wool, Camels or Goats-hair.

In ♒, a Ship-Carpenter, a Sayler, Maſter of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of a Ship, a Joyner, a Water-man, a Water-Baley.

In ♓, a Chyrurgion, a Fiſher-man, a Victualer, a Brewer, a Gameſter, a Singer, an idle Perſon.

If the Significator happen to be in his own Houſe, or in good Aſpect with a Planet in his Houſe or Exaltation, he will prove fit for the more excellent Trades, for he will be ingenious at his Profeſſion; and if he be put to an inferiour Trade, he will hardly ſtay by it, or if he do, then is he kept below his deſert, conſidering his ingenuity.

and in good Aſpects to the Planets exalted, where they are, denotes they will not be depoſed.

If the Lord of the 1ſt, or ☽, be in Aſpect with a Planet in the 3d or 9th, he leaves his Imployment; but if that Planet be an Infortune, or perigrine, he will repent himſelf of his leaving his Imployment.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, be in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, and there joyned, or be in Aſpect to a perigrine Planet, or a Planet Lord of thoſe Signs wherein they receive their Detriment or Fall, denotes depoſing.

What Profeſſion a young Man had beſt to be?

SOmetimes Children by the ignorance of Parents are put Apprentice to ſuch Profeſſions as are contrary to their natural Inclination; which happening, many times they prove unfortunate all their life-times following; or keeping to that way, either run away, being not ſatisfied wth ſuch a trade, and daring not return to their Friends again, turn Souldiers, or ſome idle life, that is worſe. Others there are indeed more ingenious, that do forſake their Trade they have ſerved to, and drudged in a great while without profit, and find that way that is moſt agreeable to their life; and being their delight, become Artiſts at their Trade, and ſo grow very rich men. Now all theſe evils might be prevented, and the good promoted, only by taking the Advice of ſome underſtanding the *Rules of Aſtrologie*. For the better diſcovering of what we intend, let (according to the Rules of the Ancients) the place of the Lord of the 10th, with ♂, ♀, & ☿, & the Lord of the Aſcendant be conſidered. Now if any of theſe

theſe be poſited in places fit to deſign Magiſtery, that is, in the 1ſt, 10th, or 7th in his own dignities, not Combuſt. If any of theſe be Lord of the 10th and in his dignities, let that Planet be accepted for the Significator of the Trade. If none of theſe may be allowed, then ſee which of theſe Planets beholds the *Moon*, and if two or three of them behold the *Moon*, prefer him that is ſtrongeſt and hath the beſt Aſpect. If none of theſe will hold, you may make uſe of the Lord of the 10th, and judge according to his poſition, the Signification of every Planet you may read in the *Second Houſe*; but if they be commixt with other Planets, then obſerve,

Mars Significator of the Profeſſion with *Venus*, or in her Houſe, may ſignifie Cooks, Poulterers, excellent Phyſicians, Barbers, Apothecarries, Chirurgions, Gardeners, Dyars.

Mars and *Venus* ill placed, make a Bawd or a Pander.

If *Saturn* caſt any Aſpect to them, he makes Sextons of Churches, poor Prieſts, and Grave-diggers.

If *Jupiter* be with *Mars* and *Venus*, then they make a good Prieſt, excellent Teachers.

Mars with the *Sun* inclines to Magiſtracy, rather than an Imployment; yet if they be evil poſited, they make Working Gold-ſmiths, Coyners of Money, ſuch as uſe the Mint, or digg in Gold-Mines.

Mars with the *Moon* makes Butchers; yet if *Saturn* caſt any Aſpect, he imports Hedgers, Day-labourers, Fiſher-men, Water-men, Brewers, Dyars.

Mars with *Mercury* well diſpoſed, do give ſharp Conceptions, and of good Underſtanding,

Phyſicians,

Phyſicians, Chirurgions, Armourers, makers of Statues, Images, Alchymiſts, Gravers, Publick-Notaries, Surveyors, PRINTERS; If they be ill placed, they prove Dice-makers, Clippers of Money; If ♄ be with them, he makes Theeves, Counterfeiters of Money, Murderers, Cheating-Gameſters.

If *Jupiter* caſt his good Aſpect, he makes Counſellours, Attournys, Advocates, Civil-Lawyers; but if he caſt an ill Aſpect, it imports Covetous, Vain-glorious Fellows, Jangling Attournys.

If the *Moon* be with *Mars* and *Mercury*, ill dignified, makes Theeves, Cheaters, or Cozening-Fellows.

Mars with *Saturn*, ſignifies Leather-dreſſers, or Tanners, Gardeners, Croſs-bow-makers, Fletchers, Day-labourers, Ditchers; If he be ill poſited, makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimnys, Fire-makers, Charcoal-makers, Millers, Night-farmers.

Mars with *Jupiter* well placed, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Command of War.

But if they be unhappy, he makes Herdſmen, Bayliffs, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobacconiſts.

Venus Significator of the Profeſſion alone, ſignifies Apothecaries, Drugſters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewelers, Fire-makers, Wardrope-keepers, Muſicians.

With *Saturn* well placed, makes Merchants, or ſuch as trade in things tending to pleaſure; but if ill placed, they make Scoffers, Jeſters, cunning ſly Knaves, Alehouſe-keepers, Cheating Magicians, Keepers of Whore-houſes, Bawds, Harlots, Weavers.

Venus with *Jupiter*, makes Diviners, Phyſicians,

Mer cu

Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares.

♀ and ☿, if they design Profession, he is very loquatious, fickle, full of jollity, they make Musitians, Poets, Orators, Dancing-masters, Tumblers, Dancers upon the Ropes, Painters, Wax-Chandlers, Limners, Writers of Playes, Writing-Masters.

If ♄ be commixt, then they may be Taylors, sellers of Stuffs, and Womens Apparel.

♃, ♀, and ☿, make School-men, or Ushers of Schools, Preachers, Advocates Lawyers.

♃, ♀, ☿, and the ☽, give eloquence, excellent Poets.

☿ alone signifies eloquent Men, Arithmaticians, Scriveners, Astrologers, a framer of artificial Ingine, Grammarians, Secretaries, Geometricians, Philosophers, Poets, Merchants.

☿ in Aspect of ♄, not well posited, makes busie Fellows, wrangling Sollicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing; Turners, Potters, Curriers, Botchers; sometimes it signifies ignorant simple People, pretending knowledge in future Contingencies, without Art or Learning; yet ♄ with ☿, well posited, gives grave, severe, ridged Students, greatly delighting in Arts and Learning.

☿ with ♃ makes excellent Orators, Judges, Exchangers and Bankers of money, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians.

☿ with the ☽, incline the Native to the knowledge of Divination, or foretelling things, especially in ♒, ♉, or ♋.

If ♄ afflict the Significator of the Profession, then he will not be so apt to learn a Trade, but prove a sluggard, idle or lazy, fearful to put himself forward.

If ♃ afflict the Significator, he is more harsh obstinate, conceited.

If ☿ be with the *Moon*, or in good Aspect from ♒ or ♏, he makes Astrologians, good Cosmographers, or skilled in the Art of Navigation.

If ☿ be in ♈, ♌, ♎, as aforesaid, it denotes men divining of things to come, freely of their own accord without Art.

In ♐ or ♓, he makes men inclined to Magick Art.

☿ with ♀, inclines to eloquence, and variety of manners.

If the Significator of Profession be in ♈, he will signifie a worker in Iron-work, such as are used about Beasts, or to employ them as a Farrier, Drover, Butcher, Shepheard, Smith, Grasier, Groom, Hostler, Coach-man, Car-man, Cart-wright, Coach-maker, a dealer in Wool or Iron.

In ♉, he may prove a good dealer in Oxen, Cows, Horses, grazing great Cattel, Plow-man, Gardning, Planting, a Farmer or Buyer of Corn, a Meal-man, Whitster, Fuller of Cloath, Soap-maker.

In ♊, a Scrivner, Arithmetician, a Geometrician, Astronomer, Astrologer, a Painter, an Accountant, a Bird-ketcher, a Hunts-man, a Musitian, a Songster.

In ♋, a Ship-carpenter, a Water-man, Master of a Ship, a Sea-man, a Fisher-man, a Plummer, and all other Trades conversant upon the Seas or navigable Places.

In ♌, a Horse-courser, Hunts-man, Farrier, a good Leach for Cows and Cattle, a Gold-smith, a dealer in Metals, a Glass-maker, a Serving-man.

In

In ♍, a good Farmer or dealer in Corn, a good Politician, an Aſtrologer, a PRINTER, Stationar, a School-maſter, Accountant, Secretary.

In ♎, a Silk-man, Draper, a Muſitian, a Singer, an Orator, a Poet.

In ♏, a Phyſician, Apothecary, Chyrurgion, a Brazier, Founder or Brewer, Vintner, Malſter, Water-man, Sea-man.

In ♐, a Horſeman, a buyer and ſeller of Cattel, a Chymiſt, a Cook, a Baker, a Brick-maker, a Glaſs-maker, a Church-man.

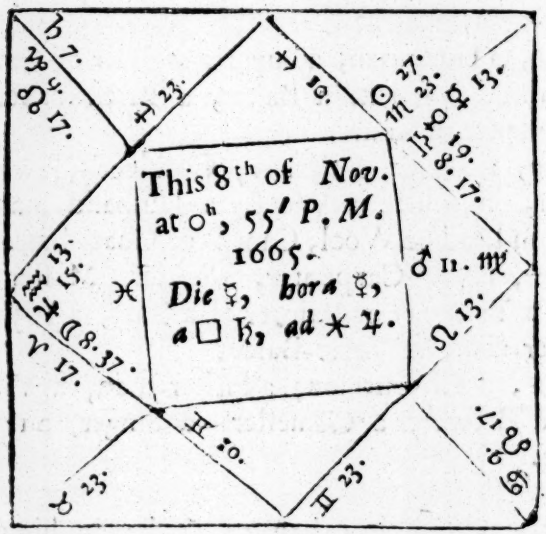
In ♑, a Sayler, a Farrier, Cowleech, Jeweler, Farmer, a dealer in Wool, a Husband-man, a dealer in Lead or Wool, Camels or Goats-hair.

In ♒, a Ship-Carpenter, a Sayler, Maſter of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of a Ship, a Joyner, a Water-man, a Water-Baley.

In ♓, a Chyrurgion, a Fiſher-man, a Victualer, a Brewer, a Gameſter, a Singer, an idle Perſon.

If the Significator happen to be in his own Houſe, or in good Aſpect with a Planet in his Houſe or Exaltation, he will prove fit for the more excellent Trades, for he will be ingenious at his Profeſſion; and if he be put to an inferiour Trade, he will hardly ſtay by it, or if he do, then is he kept below his deſert, conſidering his ingenuity.

Whether a Journey into the Countrey to desire command of one of his Majesties Ships would be answered with success?



AN acquaintance of good ingenuity, sufficient of valour, and excellent behaviour, demanded this Question of me; and because you may say that I speak not without good grounds, I will show reasons (in Art) for what I here speak of him.

That he had a good wit, and sufficient ingenuity, is to be seen by the Figure; *viz.* ♒ ascending, and ♄ in ✶ of ☿ and △ of ♂, with the Moon in ✶ of ♃. That he was stout and valliant, ♄ in the exaltation of ♂, and in △ to ♂, with ♃ in the Ascendant, may testifie. That he was courteous, and of good behaviour, may be seen by the Sign ascending,

cending, *viz.* ♒ a humane Sign, by ♃ in the Aſcendant, beholding the Moon by ♀ in a humane Sign in △ to ♃.

But to the reſolution of the Queſtion, finding ♃ Lord of the 10th in the Aſcendant, direct, no way afflicted, but by a □ of ☿, which here may be accounted equal to a △; this was one good Argument of obtaining his deſire, ♃ being a Fortune and a Planet of the ſuperiour Order, more certainly performs what he promiſeth.

The *Moon* in the Aſcendant, increaſing in light, ſeparating from a □ of ♄, (yet being but two Houſes aſunder, or in Signs of ſhort aſcention, I account it equal to a ✶) and from thence applying to a ✶ of ♃, and the *Moon* in △ to the Cuſp of the 10th, made me aſſure him that he certainly would have the command of a Ship: But finding the ☉ in the 9th almoſt perigrine, and ♂ Lord of the 9th in ♍, truly perigrine, I informed him that this grant would be (as I judged) for a Ship of Forreign built, and not a Frigat, or one of Engliſh built.

And finding ♂ in a common Sign, and ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in a moveable Sign, I therefore did inform him, he ſhould not ſayl long in that Ship before he got another Ship bigger than the firſt. The firſt I adjudged was ſignified by ♂ in ♍, a ſmall well-made Frigat, not very ſmall, but 30 or 40 Guns. The ſecond I adjudged was ſignified by ☉ in ♏, which I judged would be a great Ship, of much more force than the former.

The obtaining of this employment, muſt be by means of a very good Friend and Companion, becauſe ♃ is Lord of ♐, the Sign intercepted in the Aſcendant.

That the place must be sought for, or looked after, is likewise to be judged, because ♃ Lord of the 10th, beholds the Cusp of the 10th.

That his Journey would be answered with good success is certain, for ♀ was Lady of the 3d, in her own House, in △ to the Lord of the 10th, and he in the 1st, with the ☽ in ✶ to him.

I did assure him, during the War, he would rather increase than decrease in Honour, and that he would be imployed during life.

Finding ♌ in the 6th, & ♄ in ♂ to the 6th, I did affirm to him, that in the War he could not wholly escape clear; and although I did verily think no great harm would come to him by great Shot, yet he would be hurt by a small Shot; a small Shot I judge, because ♄ signifies Lead, and Lead is seldom made into great Shot.

Saturn being upon the Cusp of the 12th in ♑, and the ☽ in ♈, which if you tell from ♋, will point out ♑, I did therefore judge that this unlucky Shot would light about the Knee.

Unlucky I call it, because ♄ is posited in the 12, and hath great power there.

Of the Eleventh House.

Whether a Man shall obtain what he desires or hopes for?

IF the Question be thus generally, without any denomination of what is hoped for, you must have recourse to the 11th House.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽ be in the 11th,

11th not afflicted, but in Aſpect with a Fortune, or the Lord of the 11th; or if the Lord of the 11th be in the 1ſt, free from affliction, or in good Aſpect to the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, theſe promiſe obtaining what is hoped for.

The Lord of the 1ſt in the 11th, and the Lord of the 11th in the 1ſt, without any Aſpect, if there be reception by dignities, the matter will be effected.

If the Lord of the 11th be in ♋, and the Moon in the 11th, or Houſe or exaltation of the Lord of the 11th, and in good Aſpect to the Aſcendant or his Lord, the thing hoped for will be obtained.

If any collection or tranſlation of light between the Lord of the 11th and Aſcendant, promiſeth the ſame; the Lord of the 11th in any Angle received of the Lord of the Aſcendant, gives hopes of the thing.

The Planet in Aſpect with the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, if he be in mutual reception with the Moon, or Lord of the Aſcendant, he will receive all or more then was expected of his deſires.

If you find no reception, and the Planets be but moderately fortified, conſider if the Prometur or Planet in Aſpect, with the Lord of the Aſcendant or Moon be in a fixed, moveable, or common Sign.

Fixed Signs, promiſe the whole; common Signs, promiſe not the whole, but a part of his deſire or thing hoped for; moveable Signs, ſayes only a notion or name of a thing; *a great cry, and little Wool*, nothing to the purpoſe of his intent.

If no Aſpect be between the Lord of the 11th and 1ſt, or the Moon, no dwelling of Houſes, nor no reception by Houſes; nor no collection or tranſlation of light between the Lord of the 1ſt and

11th, but contrarily they be unfortunate, perigrine, or retrograde, or much afflicted, or in evil Aſpect one to the other, then you may anſwer to the contrary, that he ſhall never obtain his deſire, or what he intends or hopeth for.

I think it needleſs to enlarge any more upon this Houſe, conſidering by what has been ſaid; onely take notice, according to our former Rules, If the Significators ſhould be evil Aſpected, that is, in □ or ☍; if there be mutual reception, it may be obtained with much labour, tediouſneſs, expence and loſs of time, with more coſt than worſhip.

Of the Twelfth Houſe.

Whether a Man has a ſecret Enemy, and who he is?

IF any Planet behold the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Moon by □ or ☍, and at the ſame time behold the Aſcendant with a □ or ☍, or have no Aſpect to the Aſcendant, theſe are certain teſtimonies of a ſecret Enemy: If that Planet be Lord of the 12th, he will be very ſecretly envious or malitious; If he be Lord of the 7th, he will make himſelf publick.

If the Lord of the 12th be in the Aſcendant, or with its Lord, it is one in that Houſe.

If he be in the 2d, 'tis one of his Companions, Aſſiſtants, or one of his own Houſhold aſſiſting to him.

If

If in the 3d, a Neighbour, Brother or Sister, or some Person a little distance in the Country.

If in the 4th, an Old Man or Woman, or a Father or Mother.

If in the 5th, a Fellow-gamester, an Alehouse-keeper, Vintner, Son or Daughter.

If in the 6th, a Servant, or Porter to the House, a Chare-woman, an Uncle.

In the 7th, an over-thwart Neighbour, &c.

The Lord of the 12th, one of an evil life, an evil tongue, or reputed a Witch, &c.

The *Sun* and *Jupiter* signifies a Nobleman, or a Father, Uncle, Grandfather, or Master.

The *Moon*, a Gentlewoman, Mistris, Mother, Sister, Nurse, or Washer-woman.

Venus, the Wife, a Gentlewoman, Mistris, Maid, &c.

Saturn, an Old man, the Father, Master.

Mars signifies a Brother, Souldier, or Smith.

Mercury, a Servant, or one that goes on Errands.

If the Lord of the 12th have any dignities in the Sign ascending; or if the Lord of the Ascendant have any dignities in the 12th, the secret Enemy is a Relation; and the nearer Relation according to his dignities.

One Arrested, or a Prisoner, if continue long in Hold?

IF the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, be in moveable Signs in Aspect of Fortune Cadent, denotes no restraint, or speedy delivery.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the Ascendant, or the *Moon* or her dispositer applying to *Jupiter* or *Venus*, denotes speedy delivery.

The

The *Moon* ſwift of motion, or giving vertue to a Planet in the 11th, 9th, or 3d; or applying to the Lord of thoſe Houſes, and they not in Angles, denotes the ſame.

If the Significators be in Common Signs, he makes no long ſtay in Priſon, but may be impriſoned again.

If the Lord of the 1ſt be in Angle, long Impriſonment. In the 4th, longeſt of all.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant give power to the Lord of the 12th, or the Lord of the 12th to him, denotes Impriſonment.

If the Lord of the 1ſt apply to a Planet in an Angle, denotes Impriſonment; if he be an Infortune, 'tis the worſe.

If the *Moon* give power to the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſignifies Impriſonment.

If the Planet in Angle be ſlow of motion, or if he be retrograde, it ſignifies long Impriſonment.

If that he be Combuſt of the *Sun* in evil places, and not received, denotes long Impriſonment.

If he be otherwiſe afflicted by ♄, or ♂ of Lord of the 8th or 4th, he dies there.

Fixed Signs aſcending, and the Lord of the Aſcendant and ☽ *Moon* in fixed Signs afflicted, ſhew long Impriſonment.

In the 4th Houſe, perpetual Impriſonment.

The *Moon* decreaſing, applying to a Fortune, and the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Aſcendant free, denotes delivery.

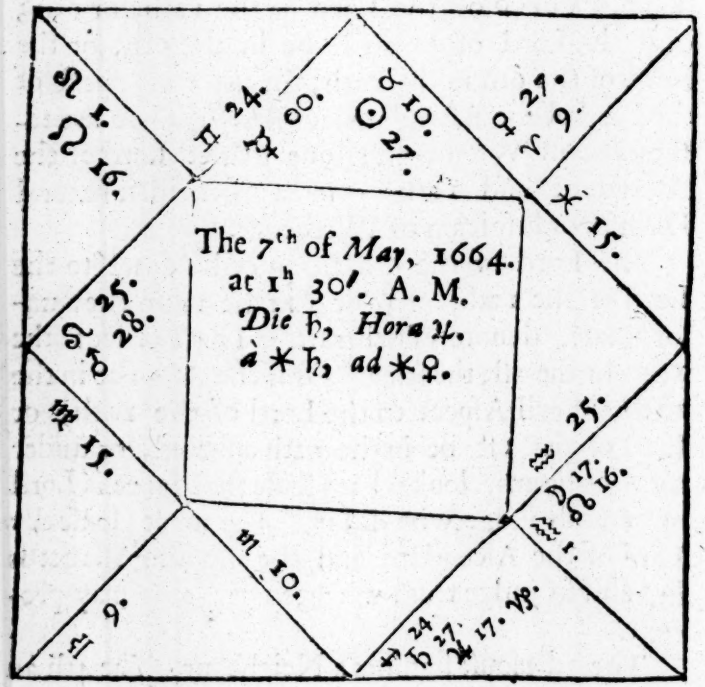
If one be bewitched, who did it, and for what cauſe?

IF the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 12th, in ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the 12th, or 6th; or if the Lord of the 12th be in the 6th, or the Lord of the 6th in the 12th, in any evil Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Moon*, theſe are teſtimonies of Witchcraft; one Planet Lord of the Aſcendant and 12th, gives a more than natural Diſeaſe, or ſuſpicion of Witchcraft.

The Lord of the 6th in an evil Aſpect to the Lord of the 12th, or ♄ or ♂ in the 12th, they unfortunate, denote Witchcraft. The Lord of the 12th in the 1ſt, the ſame. Or if the *Moon* be in the 12th, in evil Aſpect to the Lord of the 12th, or Lord of the 1ſt be in the 12th afflicted, or under the *Sun*-beams, look what Houſe the Planet is Lord of, and ſo judge who did it. See what Houſe the Lord of the Aſcendant and the afflicting Planet is in, and ſo judge from whence the Cauſe may proceed.

The 3d Houſe ſignifies a Neighbour. The 4th an Old man or Woman in or near the Houſe. The 5th an Alehouſe-keeper, or one that ſelleth drink, or a drunken Companion. The 6th, a Servant or Tennant. The 7th, an over-thwart Neighbour, a Woman, or pretended Love. The Lord of the 9th, a Stranger, one at a diſtance, or by-chance paſſing by upon the way received ſome affront. If the Lord of the 10th, then ſome Supernatural cauſe. The Lord of the 11th, ſome pretended Friend. The Lord of the 12th, ſome common reputed Witch that lives near hand.

If a Young-man were bewitched, by whom, and for what cauſe? if cureable? in what time?



FInding one and the ſame Sign upon the Aſcendant and 12th, gave ſuſpition of Witchcraft. Finding the ☽ with ♌, did promiſe the ſame. Finding the ☉ Lord of the 12th in the 10th, in the Houſe of ♀, and ♀ in the 9th, diſpoſited by ♂ in the Aſcendant, and in □ to the ☉ and ☿; gave me ſufficient reaſon to judge, That there was a kind of Witchcraft, or ſome kind of ſtrange Potion given him in drink, which was the cauſe of all his affliction ſo long a time.

The

The Party I allowed to be ♂ in ♌, a red-haired Fellow, and a Barber or Chirurgion.

For the Cauſe; finding ☿ with the ☉, and the ☉ in the 10th, ☿ Lord of the 2d, ſeparated from both ☉ and ♂, I judged 'twas upon ſome difference, or falling out, as they were ſtriving at ſome Exerciſe upon point of Honour or Manhood.

Now, whether it were Cureable: Finding the Angles fixed with the ☉, ♂ and the ☽ in fixed Signs, gave to me a ſuſpition that it might continue, and the rather becauſe the 6th and 12th were alſo fixed; but conſidering that the Angles were the latter degrees of Signs, and ♂ leaving the Sign ♌, and the ☉ leaving the Sign ♉, which was of a contrary nature, and in □ to his own Houſe, and entring into ♊, a Sign partly of his own Nature, and in ✶ to his own Houſe.

Likewiſe the benevolent Planet ♀, caſting her △ to ♂ at the ſame time as ♂, □, the ☉, the Lord of the 8th and 6th under the Earth, the Lord of the 1ſt in the 10th, and the ☽ ſeparating from a Planet under the Earth, and applying to a Planet above the Earth, ♀ in mutual reception with ☉, and received by ♂; all theſe were undoubted teſtimonies of a ſafe deliverance from his Diſtemper, or that he might be cured.

Finding ♂ wanting but 2 degrees of getting out of his Sign, and the ☉ 3 degrees, and the Aſcendant wanting but 2 degrees of a △ of ♀; all the Planets direct, and the ☽ in △ to ♀, ſhe in a moveable Sign; made me judge, That in two or three months he would by the bleſſing of God be perfectly recovered.

Finding the ☽ received by ♃, and the ☽ ſeparating from a ✶ of ♄, and applying to a ✶ of ♀; ♄ and ♀ in

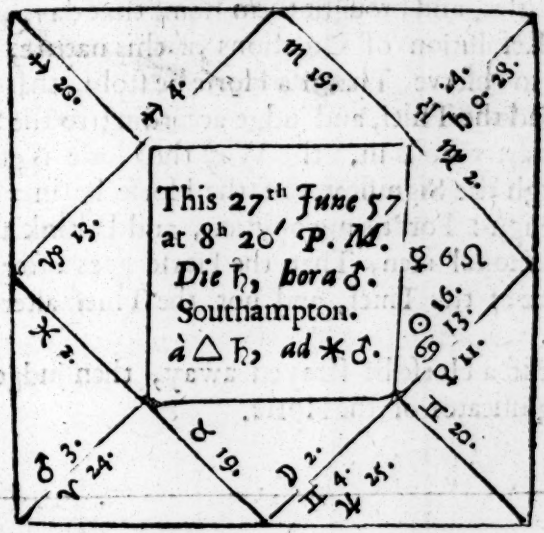
in △, and both beholding the Cusp of the Ascendant with a △, did assuredly inform me, That I might be the Man that might (by Gods help) perform the Cure. And ♀ Lady of the 10th, signifying Medicine, is now in △ of ♄, and is thence beholding the Ascendant and ♂, intimating that by Medicines I should correct the evil nature of ♂, *viz.* by good Medicine overcome the evil, and the body restore to its perfect health and strength.

The Condition of this Young-man was strange and deploreable, having been 12 or 14 dayes without going to stool, was wasted and consumed almost to nothing; he was troubled much with Convulsion fits, and was wreathed in his body to the left side, so that he was formed like the horned Moon; his Fits seising hourly upon him; he crying out as loud as he could when he came a little to himself, that *he was continually bored through with Knives, Swords, Pins,* and the like. All the use of Medicines would no way operate, although advised by able Physitians; Medicines Internal with 40 or 50 Clysters, yet none could ease his body, or make him go to stool; for indeed, this Cure was without the reach of common Medicines; for in the Figure you will find ☉ in the 10th, Significator of the Medicine that had been used in □ to the Ascendant, shewing that the Medicines before used were rather contrary, the Disease not being well understood; for these unnatural Diseases must be cured after another manner, not commonly known or heard of, neither can any Rules be given, and which way they may be done; but it must be from a mans own Genious, dictating the Cure.

First, therefore before any other means ought to be used in these Cures, to take away the primary cause

cauſe, which was ſuppoſed Facination or Witchcraft; Then we follow the Cure by proper Medicaments, according to the direction and wiſdom of Phyſitians, as in this Cure; firſt with *Lenitives* to moiſten the ordur in the bowels, which without doubt muſt be very dry, hard, and black by its continuance in the bowels; then to uſe little gentle *Cathartick*s, which having uſed, in ſix dayes the body was brought in good order, the Fits and Crookedneſs ſtill remaining, to which I uſed the ſweet Tincture of *Coral* and *Pearls* internally, in a convenient Vehicle, and my *Balſame* externally, being embrocated before a good Fire, and (by Gods Bleſſing) in 9 weeks was perfectly reſtored according as I had ſaid before to them.

Two Horſes loſt, whether they were ſtrayed or driven away, and where they were?



Finding ☿ diſpoſiter of ♑, Lord of the 12th, 2d,

2d, and the ☽, and he likewise Lord of the term of the ☽, ſeparated from ♄ and ♂, both in Moveable Signs; and finding the ☽ giving vertue to ♄ and ♂, argued, That the Horſes were only ſtrayed, or fled away of themſelves; there is no Planet perigrine in Angles or 2d Houſe; neither doth a perigrine Planet afflict ☿ Lord of the 12th; therefore were they not ſtoln.

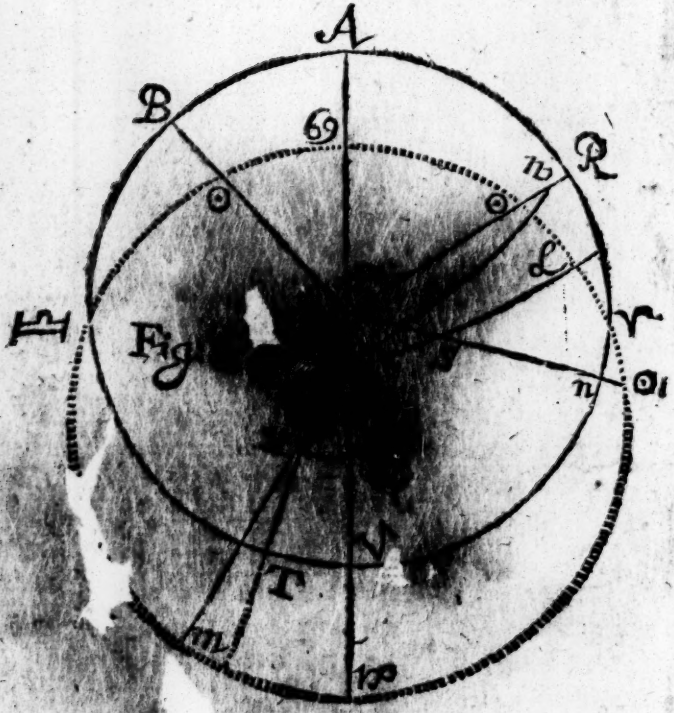
Finding the ☉ and ♀ the only two Planets near one the other in ♋ a Northern Sign, and ☿ upon the 12th, I judged the two Horſes were gone due North about three or four miles at the moſt, near ſome Ferny Ground, or where Bricks are made and near a River thereabout; and becauſe the ☽ ſeparated from ♄ Lord of the 1ſt, and applyed to a ✶ of ♂, he in the 2d, I judged he would have his Horſes again in two dayes, or thereabouts.

The Monday following he went from *Southampton, Wincheſter*-Road, about three miles, and found his Horſes, and brought them home that day.

In Reſolution of Queſtions of this nature, you ought to obſerve, That if a Horſe be ſtoln, that then you find the Thief, and judge according to the Sign and quarter he is in, the Way the Horſe is gone; although the Significator of the Horſe be in a contrary Sign: For 'tis my opinion, and I think all other rational men, That the Horſe goes after the Pleaſure of the Thief, and not the Thief after the Horſe.

But if a Horſe be ſtrayed away, then judge by the Significator of the Horſe.

Place this Figure at page 289



The Art of Directions.

HAving now past through the *Horary Judicials*, I thought it convenient for the benefit of *Tiroes*, to add, as an *Appendix*, the *Calculatory Art of Directions*, by Triangles taken from the Sphear, (as already is done for the erecting of a Figure) that so the ingenious Student may not be to seek in the *Astronomical part of Nativities*, when those larger Tables of Oblique Ascensions for several Latitudes are wanting, which else necessarily would be required in the progress of this Art.

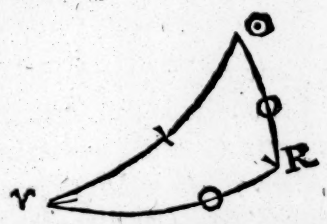
But considering that in the Doctrine of Directions, we make use of the Right Ascention and Declination of the Planets and Stars, (who commonly have more Latitude than any of our ordinary Tables are calculated to, and so may leave the young Artist at a stand) we will first shew how by the Longitude and Latitude of any Heavenly body given, to find its Right Ascention and Declination.

In the annexed Scheam.

Let ♈ A ♎ V represent the Equinox, P its Pole, ♈ ♋ ♎ ♑ the Ecliptick Circle, E its Pole, in which the Arch P E is alwayes given, *viz.* the distance of the Poles of the Ecliptick and Equinox, being

alwayes equal to the greateſt obliquity. Theſe things premiſed, our firſt Examples ſhall be in find-out the Right Aſcention and Declination of the ☉, or any Planet void of Latitude, their Longitude being given.

Suppoſe in the firſt quarter of the Ecliptick, the *Sun* in ♉ 5° 00′, I would know his Right Aſcention and Declination.



In the Spherical Triangle, ♈ ☉ R, right angled at R. I have given firſt the Angle at ♈, which is alwayes equal to the greateſt obliquity here, according to Mr. *Street*, aſſumed 23° 30′.

Secondly, ♈ ☉ 35° 00′. To find the Declination ☉ R, ſay;

Radius ſine	♈ ☉	35° 00′	975859
Sine	∠ ♈	23 30	960069
Sine	☉ R	13 13	935928

which 13° 13′ is the Declination ſought.

For the Right Aſcention, ♈ R ſay;

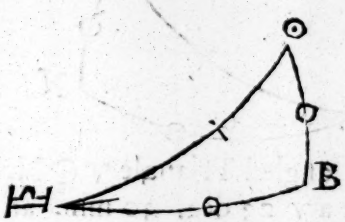
Radius Tang.	♈ ☉	35 00	——	9,84522
Co-ſine	∠ ♈	23 30	——	9,96239
Tangent	♈ R	32 42	——	9,80761

which ♈ R is the Right Aſcent. ſought, 32° 42′.

Again, ſuppoſing the Sun to be in the ſecond quarter of the Ecliptick, at ☉ in ♌ 13° 30′.

To

To find his Right Ascention and Declination then.



In the right Angled Triangle, ♎ ☉ B, we have given ♎ ☉ 46° 30′, the Suns distance from the nearest Equinoctial point ♎, the Angle ♎ 23° 30′, to find first the Declination ☉ B.

Radius sine	☉ ♎	46° 30′ ——	9,86056
Sine	L ♎	23 30 ——	9,60070
Sine	☉ B	16 49 ——	9,46126

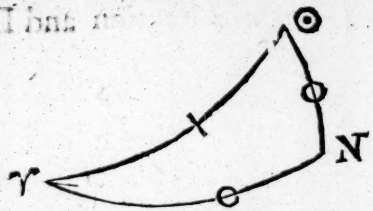
Which 16° 49′ is the Declination of the point of the Ecliptick, *viz.* ♌ 13° 30′.

Secondly, for ♎ B.

Radius tang.	♎ ☉	46 30 ——	10,02275
Co-sine	L ♎	23 30 ——	9,96239
Tangent	♎ B	44 01 ——	9,98514

This 44 deg. 01 min. is the *Suns* distance from ♎ upon the Equinox, which substracted from 180 deg. 00 min. leaves 135 deg. 59 min. the *Suns* Right Ascention.

Lastly, supposing the Sun posited at ☉ in ♓ 18 deg. 00 min. in the last quarter of the Ecliptick, to find his Declination and Right Ascention.



In the Right angled Triangle ♈ ⊙ N, we have given the Angle a ♈ 23 deg. 30 min. and the ſide ♈ ⊙ 12 deg. 00 min. the Sun's diſtance from the neareſt Equinoctial point ♈, to find the Declination ⊙ N.

Radius ſine	♈ ⊙ 12 00	——	9,31788
Sine	∠ ♈ 23 30	——	9,60070
Sine	⊙ N 04 45	——	8,91858

Here the Declination is found to be South 4° 45′.

Then to find ♈ N.

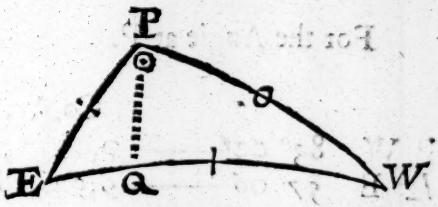
Rad. tang.	♈ ⊙ 12 00	——	9,32747
Co-ſine	∠ ♈ 23 30	——	9,96239
Tangent	♈ N 11 02	——	9,28986

Which ♈ N ſubſtracted from a whole Circle, leaves 348 deg. 58 min. for the Right Aſcention of that Point.

Thus have we exemplified it ſufficiently in the Sun, or any Planet void of Latitude; we come next to ſhew by Examples alſo how to find the Right Aſcention and Declination of any body, having both Longitude and Latitude.

A Star of the 4° Magnitude below the *Whales-Eye*, I find to be in ♉ 2° 54′, and to have South Latitude 5° 52′, I would know its Right Aſcention and Declination.

In



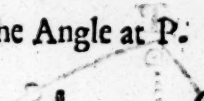
In the Oblique Angled Triangle E P W, we have given E P 23 deg. 30 min. E W 95 deg. 52 min. *viz.* the Star's distance from E, the North Pole of the Ecliptick, and the Angle at E 57° 06′; the Star's distance from the first Point of ♋, to find the Angle P, and side P W.

Rad. tang.	P E	23° 30	——	9,63830
Co-sine	∠ E	57 06	——	9,73494
Tangent	Q E	13 17	——	9,37324
	E W		——	95 52
	E Q		——	13 17
	Q W		——	82 35

				Co. Ar.
Co-sine	E Q	13° 17′	——	0,01177
Co-sine	P E	23 30	——	9,96239
Co-sine	Q W	82 35	——	9,11087
Co-sine	P W	83 00 *ferè*	—	9,08503

Which 83 deg. 00 min. subtracted from 90 deg. 00 min. leaves R W 7 deg. 00 min. the Star's Declination North.

For the Angle at P.



			Co.Ar.
Sine	P W	83° 00′ ——	0,00325
Sine	∠ E	57 06 ——	9,92408
Sine	E W	95 52 ——	9,99772
Sine	∠ P	57 18 ——	9,92505

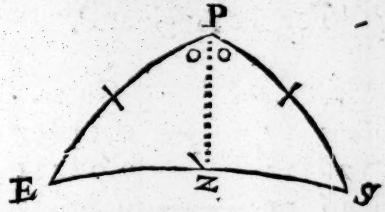
This Angle P here found, is the acute Angle A P R; (the ſame Sine ſerving to the acute, and obtuſe); which taken from 90 degrees 00 minuts, leaves 32 degrees 42 minuts, the Right Aſcention ſought.

In this laſt Work, the ſide E W being 95 degrees 52 minutes, becauſe the Tables of Sines and Tangents are not Calculated farther than 90 degrees 00 minuts (neither indeed can they) to find the Sine of that Arch, I ſubſtract it from 180 degrees 00 minuts, and there leave 84 degrees 08 minuts, whoſe Sine is 9,99772, the ſine needful here.

Obſerve the like in all others exceeding 90 degrees 00 minuts, whether it be for Sines or Tangents; I thought fit to admoniſh this, leſt the young Student might in ſuch a caſe be put to an unneceſſary puzle.

Again, Suppoſe the higheſt Star of all in the Northern Hand of *Andromeda* be in ♈ 13 deg. 47 min. and have latitude North 43 deg. 49 min. I would know its right Aſcention and Declination.

In



In the Oblick angled Triangle E P S, we have given E P 23 deg. 30 min. as before; the Angle E 76 deg. 13 min. its diſtance from the firſt point of ♋, equal to ♋ L. and the ſide E S 46 deg. 11 min. its Complement of Latitude, or diſtance from the North Pole of the Ecliptick, to find the ſide P S, and angle at P.

Radius Tang.	P E	23° 30′	9,63830
Co-ſine	∠ E	76 13	9,37703
Tangent	E Z	05 55	9,01533

E S	—	46 11
E Z	—	05 55
Z S	—	40 16

			Co. Ar.
Co-ſine E Z	05	55	0,00231
Co-ſine P E	23	30	9,96239
Co-ſine Z S	40	16	9,88255
Co-ſine P S	45	17	9,84725

This P S 45 deg. 17 min. ſubſtracted from 90 deg. 00 min. leaves S. N. 44 deg. 43 min. for the declination North.

For the Angle at P.

	o.	′.	Co ar.
Sine PS	45	17	0,14837
Sine ∠ E	76	13	9,98731
Sine ES	46	11	9,85827
Sine ∠ P	80	28	9,99395

This Angle here found, is equal to the Arch (of of the Equinoct.) N V, and is the overplus of the Right Aſcention to 270; Therefore to this add 270 *d.* 00 *m.* and there will be produced 350 *d.* 28 *m.* The Right Aſcention ſought of that Star.

It may ſometimes ſo happen that a doubt may ariſe whether the Angle at P be obtuſe or acute, eſpecially if it differs not much from a right Angle. To ſolve this, you may in the Oblique Triangle find firſt the Angle E P Z, then the Angle Z P S, and ſo add them together thus.

			Co-ar.
Sine	EP	23 30	0,39930
R. Sine	EZ	05 55	9,01318
Sine	EPZ	14 59	9,41248

			Co-ar.
Sine	PS	45 17	0,14837
R. Sine	ZS	40 16	9,81046
Sine	ZPS	65 27	9,95883

So then E P Z — 14 59
More Z P S — 65 27
Is equal to E P S — 80 26

Whence

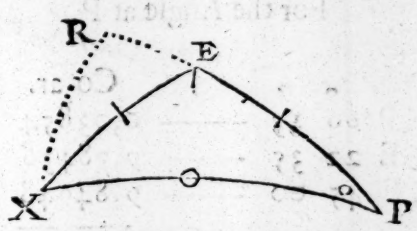
Whence I conclude the Angle at P is not obtuſe.

This difference of 2′ in the Angle, ariſeth only from neglecting the Seconds, which is of ſmall conſequence in this matter.

Laſtly, To conclude this Subject, we will add another Example in a Star, who may have ſo much South Latitude, and its declination may be ſo far ſoutherly, that it may not be confined to the bounds of this Scheam.

Let the Example be in a Star of the fourth Magnitude, the extream of the fore-feet of the Hare, being in ♓ 7 *d.* 25 *m.* having South Latitude, 45 *d.* 00 *m.* I would know its Right Aſcention and Declination.

In this, and the like Caſe, you are onely to invert the Figure, *viz.* Make P the South Pole of the Equinox; E the South Pole of the Ecliptick; ♈ put for ♎, and ♎ for ♈; ♉ for ♋, and ♋ for ♑, and then the Star will ſeem to be poſited at X.



So that in the Oblique angled Triangle P E X, (the perpendicular X R may fall without from the Angle at X) we have given the Angle R E X, the Complement of the Stars longitude from ♈, or its diſtance from ♋ 22 *d.* 35 *m.* the ſide E X 45 *d.* 00 *m.* the Co-latitude, and the ſide E P, 23 *deg.* 30 *min.* as before, to find the ſide X P, and the Angle at P.

Radius

Radius Tang.	E X	45° 00′	10,00000
Co-ſine ∠ R E X		22 35	9,96535
Tangent	R E	42 43	9,96535

Then to P E 22° 30′
Add R E 42 43
Gives R P 65 13

		°	′	Co-ar.
Co-ſine	R E	42	43	0,13387
Co-ſine	E X	45	00	9,84948
Co-ſine	P R	65	13	9,62240
Co-ſine	P X	66	13	9,60575

This P X is the Co-latitude, which ſubſtracted from 90 *d.* 00 *m.* leaves 23 *d.* 47 *m.* for the Declination required.

For the Angle at P.

		°	′	Co-ar.
Sine	X P	66	13	0,03854
Sine	∠ E	22	35	9,58436
Sine	X E	45	00	9,84948
Sine	∠ P	17	16	9,47238

As the acute Angle at E was equal to the Stars diſtance from ♋ upon the Ecliptick, ſo here the Arch at P 17 *d.* 16 *m.* is the Stars diſtance from 90 *d.* 00 *m.* upon the Equinox, which ſubducted from 90 *d.* 00 *m.* will leave 72 *d.* 44 *m.* the Stars Right Aſcention ſought.

Let theſe things ſuffice to have been ſhewn concerning this Problem, *viz.* by the longitude and latitude

Place this Figure at page 299.

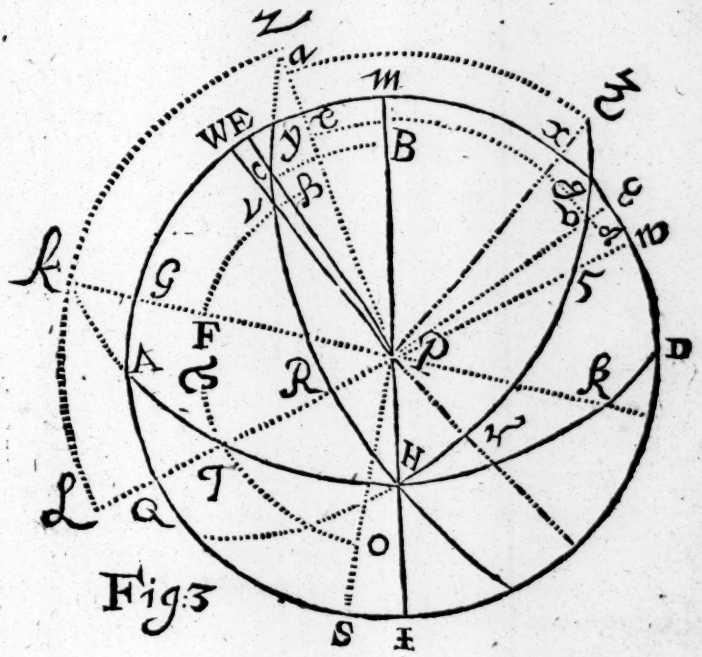
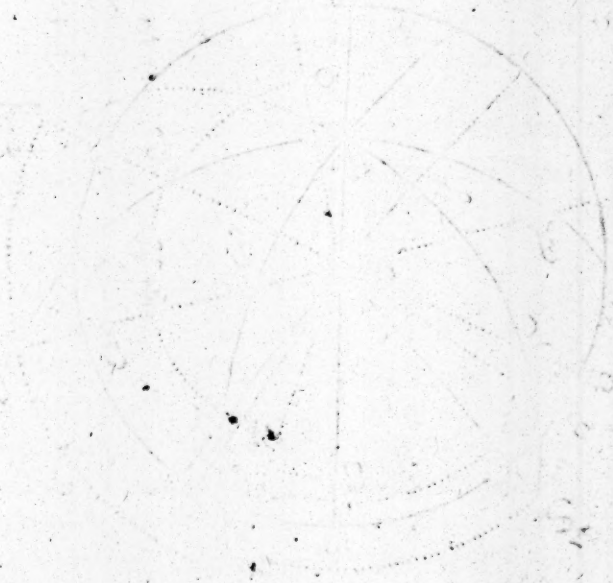


Fig:3



latitude of any heavenly Body to find its Right Aſcention and Declination, and now let us proceed to the Art of Directions.

The Art of Directions.

WE intend not here to treat of the Effects of Directions, it being a Subject too copious to be compriſed within thoſe narrow limits we have confined our ſelves to, and which ſeveral Aſtrologers have largely inſiſted upon already: The only thing we have here propoſed to our ſelves, is, To ſhew firſt what the Arch of Direction is, and then how by the Doctrine of Triangles to calculate it generally (in any Latitude or Poſition) from the Sphear.

Here we ſuppoſe the Reader to be acquainted with the Terms belonging to this Art, namely *Significators* and *Promittors*: That by Significators, is uſually meant the Aſcendant, Mid-Heaven, *Sol*, *Luna*, *part of Fortune*, any Star or Planet, or part of the Heavens which is to be directed; and by Promittor, meaning any Planet, or its Aſpect, or part of the Heaven directed to.

Furthermore, that by the Significator's Circle of Poſition, we underſtand that Circle of Poſition which paſſeth through the body of the Significator at that moment: And by the preſent Meridian of a Promittor, we intend that Meridian which paſſeth through its body at that time; which premiſed, we come next to ſhew what we mean by the Arch of Direction.

The Arch of Direction, is that Portion of the Equinox which is intercepted between the preſent Meridian

Meridian of the Promitter, and that Meridian which ſhall paſs by the Promittor, when by the motion of the *primum mobile*, the Promitter ſhall be devolved to the Significators Circle of Poſition. For the clearer underſtanding of which, let us have recourſe to the adjoyned Diagram; in which;

Let M D I G repreſent the Equator, P the North Pole, A H D the Horizon, the Aſcending part of which, namely A H, is called the Aſcendant.

Now let us ſuppoſe that the Aſcendant is to be directed to a Promittor at O, draw P S the preſent Meridian of the Promittor, draw O λ the parallel of the Promittors Declination, cutting the Aſcendant in the Point T; Laſtly, Draw the Meridian P Q, paſſing through the interſection at T, then is the Arch Q S the Arch of Direction ſought.

Again, Let a Promittor be placed at F, the Significator at C, draw a Circle of Poſition H R V C Y, paſſing through the body of the Significator at C, then is that Circle the Significators Circle of Poſition; draw the Meridian P G, paſſing by the body of the Promittor of F, which ſhall be the preſent Meridian of the Promittor; deſcribe F β the Promittors parallel of the Declination, cutting the Significators Circle of Poſition in the Point V, through which Point draw the Meridian P W, then is the Arch G W the Arch of Direction ſought.

Alſo let M the Mid-Heaven be Significator, C the Promittor; draw the Meridian P C E, then is the Arch E M the Arch of Direction.

Laſtly, Suppoſe a Significator be poſited in the deſcending part of Heaven, as at c, to be directed to a Promittor at f, through the point c draw the Circle

Circle of the Significators Position H r c z; and through the Point f, draw the Meridian P f z, draw the parallel of the Promittors Declination f ♎, cutting the Circle of the Significators position in the Point v: Laſtly, Through the point v draw the Meridian P e, then is the Arch x e the Arch of direction enquired after.

Now that we have ſhewed what the Arch of Direction is, we come next to ſhew how it may be found, which we will exemplifie by ſeveral caſes in the Mid-Heaven, Aſcendant or aſcending part of the Heavens, and in the deſcending part alſo.

We begin with the Mid-Heaven.

Firſt, Find the Right Aſcention of the Mid-Heaven, as formerly was taught, and the Right Aſcention of the Promittor; and the difference of their Right Aſcentions, is the Arch of Directions ſought.

Example.

Let the Right Aſcention of the Mid-Heaven at M be 256 *d.* 22 *m.* and let the Promittor poſited at C have 287 *d.* 43 *m.* Right Aſcention: I would know the Arch of Direction E M.

Point	M =	256° 22′
Point	E =	287 40
Reſts	E M =	031 18

So I conclude the Arch of Direction to be 31 *deg.* 18 *min.* The like in all other Directions of the M C to its promittors.

To

To direct the Aſcendant to its Promittors.

When we would direct any Significator to its Promittor, we muſt firſt find the height of the Pole upon the Significators Circle of Poſition: Now this in the Mid-Heaven is nothing, becauſe the Pole lies in the Meridian, and ſo hath no elevation upon it; in the other parts of Heaven we will ſhew how to find it, only obſerve here that directing the Aſcendant or 7th Houſe, the Horizon A H D, is the Circle of Poſition of the Significators; the elevation of the Pole upon it, is P H equal to the latitude of the place which here we will ſuppoſe 51 *d.* 32 *m.* Let us come to Examples.

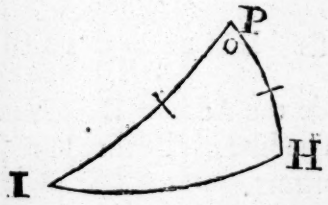
Example.

Suppoſe the Aſcendant were to be directed to a Star or Planet poſited at O, having Right Aſcention 64 *d.* 00 *m.* Declination North 18 *d.* 30 *m.* I would know how much is the Arch of Direction S Q.

The diſtance of the Star upon the Equator from the *Imum Cœli* S I is firſt to be found thus,

Right Aſcention I = 76° 22′
Right Aſcention S = 64 00

I S = 12 22



Next for I Q, in the Right Angled Triangle P H I, we have given I P 71 deg. 30 min. Declination

tion complement; P H 51 deg. 32 min. Latitude of the place, to find Angle P.

Rad.tang. P H 51 32 —— 10,09991
Co-tang. P I 71 30 —— 9,52452

Co-fine L P 65 06 —— 9,62443

This Angle at P 65 06
is = I Q, and I Q — S I
= S Q, *viz.* Q I = 65 06
S I = 12 22

Art of Direction, S Q = 52 44

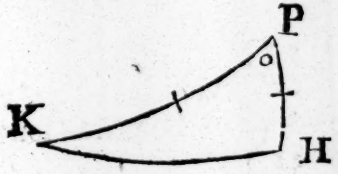
Again, Suppoſe the Aſcendant to be directed to a Star at L, having Right Aſcention 11 deg. 00 min. and Declination South L Q. = 11 degrees 32 minuts, I would know its Arc of Direction, Q G.

Firſt find its diſtance from the Meridian Q I, *thus*;

Right Aſcention of *Imum Cœli*, —— 76° 22′
Right Aſcention of the Star, —— 11 00

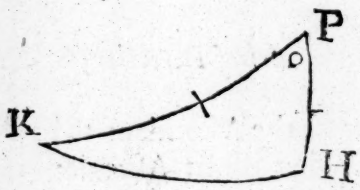
Diſtance from the *Im. Cœli* Q I, —— 65 22

In the Right Angled Triangle K H P, we have given P H 51 deg. 32 min. P K 101 deg. 32 min. To find the Angles at P.



Now

Now becauſe one of theſe ſides is more than a Quadrant; and the Tables of Sines and Tangents are Calculated but to 90 deg. 00 min. we may take the right Angled Triangle P H K, in which if the Star were poſited at K, it would have juſt as much North Declination as now it hath South, and in that we have given P H 51 deg. 32 min. P K 78 deg. 28 min. the Complement of the Declination, to find the Angle H P K.



Rad. tang.	P H 51° 32′ ——	10,09991
Co-tang.	P K 78 28 ——	9,30975
Co-ſine ∠	H P K 75 07 ——	9,40966

This Angle H P K 75 deg. 07 min. now found, is the Complement of the Angle K P H to 180° 00′ as may be plainly perceived by the Scheam: Now then from 180 degrees 00 min. ſubſtract 75 degr. 07 min. there remains 104 deg. 53 min.

For the Angle K P H, = Arch G I; then G I — Q I, = G Q.

G I =	104 53	Which 39° 31′ is the Arch of Direction ſought.
Q I =	65 22	
G Q =	39 31	

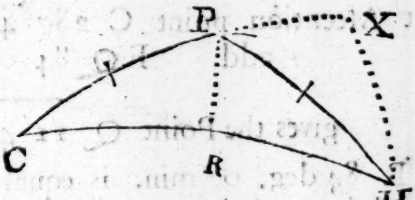
To direct a Significator poſited in the Aſcending part

part of Heaven (yet clear of the Aſcendant) to its Promitter.

Suppoſe the Significator be poſited at C, having Right Aſcention 287 deg. 40 min. and Declination North 10 deg. 45 min; and we would direct it to a Star poſited at F, having Right Aſcention 331 deg. 20 min. Declination North 18 deg. 30 min. I would know its Arch of Direction W G.

Draw the Meridian P R Q at Right Angle (in the point R) with H R C, the Significators Circle of poſition, and then firſt let us ſeek for the Poles height P R, above the Circle of poſition.

In the Oblique angled Triangle P C H, we have given P C 79 deg. 15 min. Declination Complement P H 51 deg. 32 min. and the outward Angle E P M 31 deg. 18 min. by which you muſt firſt find the Angle at C *thus*;



Rad. tang.	P H 51 32	——	10,09991
Co-ſine	X P H 31 18	——	9,93169
Tangent	P X 47 05	——	10,03160

Then,

P C 79° 15′, + P X 47 05, = C X 126 20.

	° ′		Co. Ar.
Sine	P X 47 05	——	0,13528
Sine	C X 126 20	——	9,90611
Co-tan.	∠ P 31 18	——	10,21609
Co-tan.	∠ C 28 56	——	10,25748

Here, because C X is more than 90 degrees 00 min. I substract it from 180 deg. 00 min. and there remains 53 deg. 40 min; of which I take the Sine, as in the Work.

Now for P R.

Rad. sine	C	28 56	——	9,68465
Sine	C P	79 15	——	9,99231
Sine	P R	28 23	——	9,67696

This P R 28 deg. 23 min. is the Poles height upon the Circle of Position sought.

Next to find the Angle C P R = E Q

Rad. Tangent	∠C	28 56	——	9,74251
Co-sine	C P	79 15	——	9,27073
Co-tangent	C P R	84 07	——	9,01324

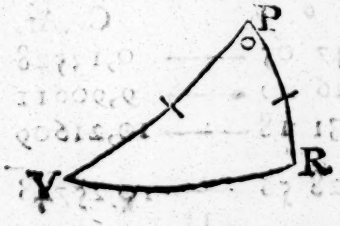
Right Ascention point C 287 40
add E Q 84 07

gives the Point Q 11 47

This C P R 84 deg. 07 min. is equal to the Arch E Q, and that added to the Right Ascention of the point C 287 deg. 40 min. gives the Right Ascention of the point Q 11 deg. 47 min. as above.

Again,

To find the Angle V P R = Arch W Q.



In the Right angled Triangle V R P, is given V P 71 *d.* 30 *m.* P R 28 *d.* 23 *m.* to find Angle P.

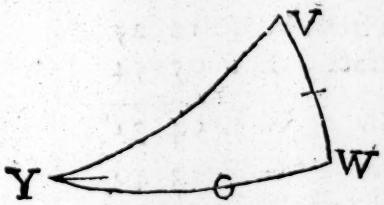
Radius Tang.	P R	28 23	9,73265
Co-tangent	P V	71 30	9,52452
Co-sine	∠ P	79 35	9,25717

This Angle P = W Q = 79 *d.* 35 *m.* which ſubſtracted from the Right Aſcention of the point Q 11 *d.* 47 *m.* gives the point at W 292 *deg.* 12 *min.*

Laſtly, From the Right Aſcention of the point W 292 *d.* 12 *m.* Subſtract the Right Aſcention of the point G 331 *d.* 20 *m.* the Promittors Right Aſcention, and there remains the Arch of Direction, W G 39 *d.* 08 *m.* required.

Otherwiſe thus,

2. Subſtract the Right Aſcention of the Significator at C 287 *d.* 40 *m.* from the Right Aſcention of the Promittor at F 331 *d.* 20 *m.* and there remains the Arch G E 43 *d.* 40 *m.* then find the Arch W E, which ſubſtracted from E G, leaves W G the Arch of Direction: But to find the Arch W E, work as followeth.

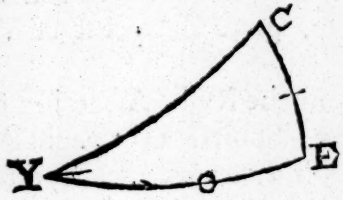


Firſt, In the Right angled Triangle W V Y, there is given the Angle at Y 61 *d.* 37 *m.* (being alwayes the Complement of P R to 90 *d.* 00 *m.*)

and the side V W 18 *d.* 30 *m.* the Promittors Declination to find W Y.

Rad. Tang.	V W 18	30′	9,52452
Co-tangent	∠ Y 61	37	9,73265
Sine	W Y 10	25	9,25717

This W Y is the Promittors ascentional difference, when it comes to the point V.



Secondly, In the Right angled Triangle C E Y, we have given the Angle Y 61 *d.* 37 *m.* as before; and the side C E 10 *d.* 45 *m.* the Significators declination North, to find Y E.

Radius Tang.	C E 10	45	9,27842
Co-tangent	∠ Y 61	37	9,73265
Sine	Y E 05	54	9,01107

This Y E is the Significators ascentional difference, as he is posited at C.

Then from	W Y	10	25
Substract	E Y	05	54
Leaves	W E	04	31
Lastly, From	G E	43	40
Substract	W E	04	31
Leaves	G W	39	09

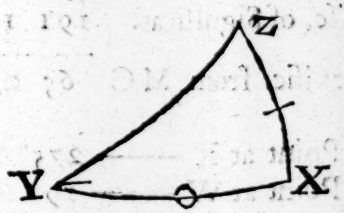
Which is the Arch of Direction found to 1′ as before.

Again.

Again,

Suppoſe the Promittor poſited at K in South Declination, K G 11 *d.* 32 *m.* and in Right Aſcention 331 *d.* 20 *m.* as before, and we would direct the former Significator at C to it, the Significators Right Aſcention and Declination being as before.

Firſt, As before, find the Arch E G, the Angle at Y, and the Arch E Y, then for the Arch X Y. In the Right angled Triangle Z Y X, we have given Z X 11 *d.* 32 *m.* the Promittors Declination South, and the Angle at Y 61 *d.* 37 *m.*



Radius Tang.	Z X 11 32	——	9,30975
Co-tangent	∠ Y 61 37	——	9,73265
Sine	X Y 06 20	——	9,04240

Which Y X is the Promittors aſcentional difference.

Now to Y X 06 *d.* 20 *m.* add E Y 05 *d.* 54 *m.* makes E X 12 *d.* 14 *m.* and E X added to E G 43 *d.* 40 *m.* makes G X 55 *d.* 54 *m.* the Art of Direction ſought.

Or in the Right angled Triangles Z P R, C P R, the difference of the Angles at P, namely Z P C might be found, which would be equal to the Arch E X, to be added as before.

To direct the Significator to a Promittor in the aſcending part of Heaven.

Suppoſe the Significator to be poſited at C, having 191 deg. 15 min. Right Aſcention, and C W 16 deg. 00 min. Declination North.

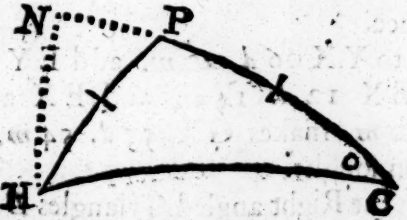
Let H R C V Y Z be its Circle of Poſition, P R the Pole's height upon it, equal to the Complement of the Angle C Y W to 90 deg. 00 min.

Let the Promittor be placed at F, having 275 deg. 00 min. Right Aſcention, and F X 5 deg. 10 min. Declination North; the Right Aſcention of the M. C 256 deg. 22 min. as before.

Right Aſcention of M C	256	22
Right Aſc. of Significat.	191	15
Diſt. Signific. from M C	65	07

The Point at X ——	275°	00′
The Point at W ——	191	15
Hence the Arch W X =	83	45

Hence to find the Pole's height P R, or the Angle at Y.



Firſt in the Oblique angled Triangle H P C, we have given H P 91 deg. 32 min. P C 74 deg. 00′, and the Angle N P H 65 deg. 07 min. to find the Angle at C.

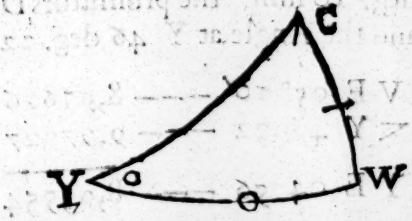
110 Radius

Rad. tang.	H P	51° 32′	10,09991
Co-sine	∠P	65 07	9,62404
Tangent	P N	27 54	9,72395

P N = 27 54
P C = 74 00
N C = 101 54
Comp. = 78 06

			Co.Ar.
Sine	P N	27° 54′	0,32982
Co-tang.	P	65 07	9,66636
Sine	N C	101 54	9,99056
Co-tang.	∠C	45 53	9,98674

Next to find the Angle at Y.



In the Right angled Triangle C Y W, we have given C W 16 deg. 00 min. the Angle C = 45 deg. 53 min.

Rad. sine	∠C	45° 53′	9,85607
Co-sine	C W	16 00	9,98284
Co-sine	∠Y	46 22	9,83891

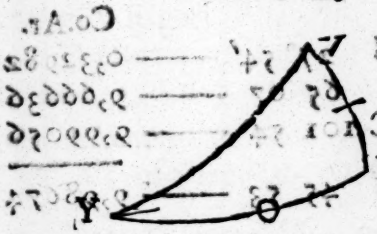
P R is 43 deg. 38 min. the Complement of the Angle at Y 46 deg. 22 min.

Then for Y W.

Rad. tang.	∠C 45 53	——	10,01325
Sine	C W 16 00	——	9,44033
Tangent	Y W 15 52	——	9,45358

Thus Y W 15 deg. 52 min. is the Aſcentional difference of the Significator at C.

For Y E.



In the Right angled Triangle V Y E, we have given V E 5 deg. 10 min. the promittors Declination North, and the Angle at Y 46 deg. 22 min.

Rad. tangent	V E 05° 10′	——	8,95626
Co-tangent	∠Y 46 22	——	9,97927
Sine	Y E 04 56	——	8,93554

This Y E 4 deg. 57 min. is the Aſcentional difference of the Promittor, when it is devolved to the Point V.

Then,

From	W Y = 15 52	
Subſt.	E Y = 04 57	
Leaves	W E = 10 55	

Laſtly,

Laſtly,

From W X = 83° 45′
Subſtract E W = 10 55

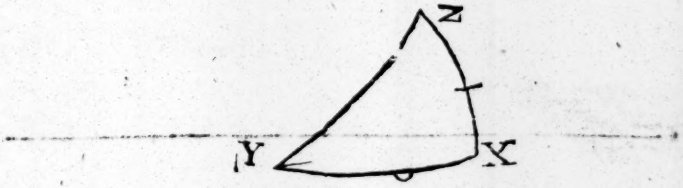
Remains E X = 72 50

Which E X 72 deg. 50 min. is the Arch of Direction ſought.

Again,

Suppoſe the ſame Significator (poſited at C as before) ſhould be directed to a Promittor placed at A in South Declination A X 8 deg. 30 min. and Right Aſcention 275 deg. 00 min. to find the Arch of Direction X X.

Firſt find the Arch W X 83° 45′ as before, and the Angle Y 46° 22′, with the Arch W Y 15° 52′, then to find the Arch X Y.



In the Right angled Triangle X Y Z, we have given X Z = 8° 30′, the Angle Y 46° 22′.

Then,

Rad. tangent	X Z	08	30 ——	9,17449
Co-tangent	∠ Y	46	22 ——	9,97927
Sine	Y X	08	12 ——	9,15376

This Y X 8° 12′ is the Aſcentional difference of the Promittor devolved to Z.

To

To W Y = 15° 52′
Add Y X = 08 12

Gives W X = 24 04

Then,

From W X = 83 45
Subſtr. W X = 24 04

Leaves X X = 59 41

Which X X 59° 41′ is the Arch of Direction required.

Let what hath been ſaid, ſuffice, concerning the Calculatory Part of the Doctrine of Directions drawn from the Sphear, with which we will here conclude this Work.

FINIS.

The Contents.

Pag

Chap. 1. *Of the number of the Planets and Signs, with their several Names, Characters, and manifold Divisions,* 5

Chap. 2. *Of the Aspects of the Planets,* 7

Chap. 3. *Of the Antiscions, and Counter-antiscions of the Planets,* 8

Chap. 4. *Of the Division of the Heavens, and some terms of Art,* 9

Chap. 5. *To erect a Figure of the Heavens for any hour of the Day or Night, by a Table of Houses,* 11

A Table shewing the several Circles of Positions, &c. 16

Chap. 6. *To erect a Scheam by Tables for any Latitude,* 17

Chap. 7. *To erect a Figure of the Heavens for any Latitude, according to the Doctrine of Triangles,* 26

Chap. 8. *Several necessary Tables,* 29

Chap. 9. *Some necessary Terms of Art,* 35

Chap. 10. *Of the Signification of the 12 Houses, and what Questions belong to them,* 37

Chap. 11. *The description of the 12 Signs of the Zodiack,* 40

Chap. 12. *The description of the Planets in the Signs,* 42

Chap. 13. *Observations upon the Signs, of their Colours and Complexions,* 53

Ch

Page

Chap. 14. *The various Dispositions the Planets signifie in the 12 Signs,* 57

Chap. 15. *To find what Planet ruleth every hour of the Day or Night,* 75

Chap. 16. *Whether a Question be Radical, or fit for Judgment,* 78

Chap. 17. *Of the intent of the Querent, either good or evil, with other necessary Observations,* 79

Chap. 18. *Of the Time of Receiving a Question,* 83

Chap. 19. *What Marks, Moles, or Scars the Querent hath,* 85

Chap. 20. *Of the Querent and Quesited, and what they signifie,* 87

Chap. 21. *The general way of judging all Questions how they are brought to pass,* 88

Chap. 22. *General way of judging how things are frustrated, or hindred from being brought to pass,* 91

Chap. 23. *General method to be observed in all Questions,* 92

Chap. 24. *Of the Reduction of Time to any Longitude,* 93

The Second Part; Shewing the Resolutions of all manner of Questions.

Chap. 1.

Whether the Querent may enjoy Health long, &c. 102

To what part of the World it is best to go to for health, 104

In what part of the Life may be expected most Felicity or Infelicity, 105

Of the Querents Life and Health? To what place

Page
he had best go to enjoy the same? Of the Felicity or Infelicity may be expected in this life, 106, 107
A Ship going to Sea, her success, 108, 109, 112, *&c.*

Chap. 2.
Of the Demands of the Second House.

Whether the Querent shall be Rich? 116
From whence, or by what means obtain Riches, 117
If the the Querent may obtain Money he demands for Rent, or is lent, or desires to borrow, &c. 123
If one shall get his Wages, Dues or Profits due to him from any great Person. 124

Of the Third House.

Of In-land Journeys, 125
Counsel or Advice of Neighbours or Friends, if it be good or not? 126
If Rumours or Reports be true? ibid.
Of the Agreement of Love between the Querent and his Brother, Sister, or Neighbour, 127

Of the Fourth House.

If Treasure be hid in any place, 128
If the Querent shall find the Hidden treasure, 129
Of buying or hiring a Farm, House, or Land, 131
Of the nature and quality of Ground &c. 133, *&c.*
Of buying or hiring a Ship, 135
If the Querent shall enjoy his Fathers Estate, 136
If it be good to remove from one place or house to another, 137
Whether the Person be at home one would speak with, 138
To find a thing hid or mis-laid, 139
The places signified by the 12 *Signs,* 141
Of a Town, Country, Island, or Castle besieged, whether it shall be taken, 143

Of

Page

Of the Fifth House.

May the Querent have Children, 145
Whether the Querent be with Child, 146
If a Woman be conceived with more than one, 147
How long a Woman has been conceived, 148
Whether the Child conceived be Male or Female, ib.
How many Children the Querent may have, 149
Whether they will have most, male or female? and which will live longest? ibid.
Of the Parts of Children, 150
Of Gaming, at Cards, Dice, &c. ibid.
Of Embassadours or Messengers, 151
Whether a Petition to a Prince, General, &c. may be granted, or have good success? 152
Whether the Querent may have Children, 155
Whether the Querent be conceived, 156
Whether the Conception be male or female, ibid.
Whether the Birth would be by day or night, 157

Of the Sixth House.

Whether it be good to take a Servant, or whether he will be trusty or not trusty, 157
If a Servent shall get free from his Master or Commander, or out of Slavery, 159
Of Sicknesses, 160
Of the Part of Mens Bodies under the 7 Planets, 163
Of the Parts of Mans Body governed by the 12 Signs, 164
Of the distribution of the Spirits Vital, Animal and Natural, particular to the 7 Planets, 165
Of the Diseases under the 12 Signs, 166
Diseases under the Planets, 168
Whether the Disease be in the Body or Mind, 169
What part of the Body is afflicted, and whether the Pain lies in the right or left side, 171

Of

Page
Of the nature and quality of the Diſeaſe, 172
Hermes Triſmegiſtus *upon the firſt Decumbiture of the Sick; ſhewing the Signs and Conjectures of Diſeaſes, and of Life or Death, by the good or ill Poſition of the Moon at the time of the Patients lying down, or demanding the Queſtion,* 175
Whether the Diſeaſe be Chronick or Acute, 182
Signs of Life, or that the ſick Party will live, 184
Signs of Death, or that the Party will die of the Diſeaſe now afflicting, 185
A Woman ſick, her Diſeaſe? If cureable, 187
What Diſeaſe I thought it to be, and whether curable, 188
Chap. 3. *Of Marriage,* 189
Of Marriage, whether it ſhall take effect, 190
What ſhall be the hindrance, 191
How long it may be ere the Querent Marry, 193
Whether the Quer. ſhall Marry more than once, ibid.
What manner of Perſon the Querent may marry, 194
Who is more noble, and who will be Maſter, ibid.
From what part one ſhall marry, ibid.
Shall they agree after marriage, 195
Whether the Party enquiring be married, ibid.
Whether ſhe be a Maid that asks the Queſtion, 196
Whether a Woman uſes the company of any beſides her own Husband, 197
Whether Man or Wife ſhall die firſt, 198
Whether the Perſon enquiring ſhould marry? the time when? and with what Perſon, 199,200,201
Whether the Querent ſhall marry the Perſon deſired, 202
Whether an Husband abſent will return again, 205
Whether the Party going to War will return ſafe, 207

Whether

Page
Whether a Party will be taken going to War, or who shall overcome? 208
Whether a Man of War setting to Sea, will have good proceedings, or take Purchase? 209
Of Law-suits, 210
Whether a Petition to any Nobleman, as Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Captain, or to any Court or Judge, may be granted or no? 212
Of buying and selling Commodities or Goods, 214
Of Partnership, 216

Of Fugitives, Strayes, Theft, &c.

Whether Cattel be stoln, or strayed of it self, 218
Whether Cattel or Beasts lost, be dead or alive, 219
Whether Cattel strayed will be had again, ibid.
Whether Cattel be in the Pound, 220
Where the Cattel are that are strayed, ibid.
Which way the Goods are from the Owner, 221
What distance the Goods are from the Owner, 222
Whether Fugitives will be taken, 223
Of taking the Significator of the Thief, 224
Of the Thief by the Sign of the Seventh House, 225
Whether the Thief be Man or Woman, 229
Whether the Querent be the Thief, ibid.
The Age of the Thief, 230
Of the Time when the Theft was acted, 231
Whether the thing was stoln by day or by night, 232
Whether the Thief be a Familiar or a Stranger, 233
Whether the Goods be far from the Owner, 234
Which way the Thief is gone, and how far, 235
Of Goods stoln, who had them, 240
General Observations of Moles or Marks of the Thief, 242

Whether

Page
Whether the Owner ſuſpects the Thief, 243
Of the Recovery of the Goods, the ſigns thereof, 245
Time of Recovery, 247
Where a Fugitive is, 248
How far the Fugitive is gone, 249
Whether the Thief be beloved of his Neighbors, 250
Whether the Querent is Thief, ibid.
Whether the Goods be with or near the Owner, 251
If the Thief be married, ibid.

Fugitives.

Of the Significators of Fugitives, 252
If the Run-away will be found, ibid.
Whether the Thief be in Town or not, 253

Of the Eighth Houſe.

What Death the Querent may die, 254
Whether a Perſon apprehended, or brought in queſtion upon any ſuſpition, ſhall be in danger or not, 255
If a Perſon deſired in marriage have an Eſtate, or will have a good Portion, 256
Whether a Perſon apprehended will ſuffer puniſhment, 257

Of the Ninth Houſe.

Of Sea-Voyages, or Long-Journeyes, their ſucceſs, 259
The cauſe of a Journey, with the ſucceſs, 262
A Voyage to Sea, to know the ſucceſs of the Perſon ſo demanding, ibid.
Of the length of the Voyage, if ever return, and the time when, 263
To what Countrey, or which way it may be beſt to go, 265
A Husband on a Journey, his ſucceſs, and when re-turn, 266

Page

Of the Tenth House.

Of a Command, Office, Place of Trust in what nature ſoever, ſmall or great, whether it may be obtained, 267
If a man ſhall continue or leave his Imployment, 269
What Profeſſion a young man had beſt to be, 270
Whether a Journey into the Country to deſire Command of one His Majeſties Ships, would be anſwered with ſucceſs, 276

Of the Eleventh House.

Whether a man ſhall obtain what he deſires, or hopes for, 278

Of the Twelfth House.

Whether a man has a ſecret Enemy, and who he is, 280
One Arreſted, or a Priſoner, if continue long in hold, 281
If one be bewitched, who did it, and for what cauſe, 283
If a young man were bewitched, by whom, and for what cauſe? If curable? In what time? 284
Two Horſes loſt, whether they were ſtrayed, or driven away, and where they were, 287
The Art of Directions, 289, &c.

5 14
8)
14 14

Courteous

Courteous Reader, *By reason of the trouble of the Work and intricacy of the Copy, these more material Faults have escaped (and possibly several others of less note) which thou art desired to pardon, and thus to amend.*

ERRATA.

PAge 8, line 11, read ♄ and ♃ 9 degrees. P. 9. l. 2. for ♏, r. ♍. P. 10. l. 5. after 60 years, r. *allowing in this account for every House 5 years.* P. 13. l. 9. f. 5^h ♎, r. ♈. P. 14. l. 5. f. minrtes, r. *minuts.* p. 16. l. 8. f. 39, r. 36. p. 17. l. 18. r. $186^\circ 25'$. p. 18. l. 25. f. 386, r. 336. p. 25. l. 13. r. ∠♈ = ∠♑. p. 26. l. 21. f. ☌ 21, r. ☌ 4. & l. 25. f. ☉, r. ⊕. P. 28. l. 5. r. *Intersection at* ♑. l. 14. r. *Point* ♈: *from* ♎ *each way to* ☿, *you &c.* p. 32. l. 10. f. 2 deg. r. 2d *or* 5th *House.* p. 34. l. 1. dele *Essential.* p. 50. l. 22. after Resolutions *add,*

In ♄, A handsom decent composed body, fleshy, a clear visage, and fair flaxen hair.

Pag. 52. l. 19. f. *Taurus*, r. *Leo.* p. 60. l. 19. r. *loveth merriment and good company.* p. 64. l. 13. r. *and will therefore be beloved.*

Advertiſement.

THe Author of this Book, by his careful ſtudy and diligence in Chymiſtry, hath obtained the knowledge of ſome admirable Medicines; As one that infalibly diſſolveth the Stone and bringeth it away by Urine. It likewiſe cureth the Diſury and Strangury.

He effectually cures the Pox, Gonorrhea, and all Surfeits, in a ſhort time, without hindrance of buſineſs, or loſs of time, without Fluxing, or ſtarving Peoples Bodies.

All manner of Fluxes he perfectly cures although of many years ſtanding.

The Jaundice he cures effectually in four dayes, and many times leſs, without Blood-letting or Purging.

Likewiſe, he hath for ſale *Matthews* his *Pill*, the *Elixir Proprietatis*, the true *Spirit of Salt*, and many other *Chymical Preparations*.